

Example 1: Find the first four terms of the following sequences whose n^{th} terms are given:

(i) $a_n = 3n + 1$ (ii) $a_n = 3n^2 - 3$

Solution:

(i) $a_n = 3n + 1$

Substituting $n = 1, 2, 3$ and 4 we have

$$a_1 = 3(1) + 1 = 3 + 1 = 4$$

Similarly, $a_2 = 3(2) + 1 = 6 + 1 = 7$

$$a_3 = 3(3) + 1 = 9 + 1 = 10$$

$$a_4 = 3(4) + 1 = 12 + 1 = 13$$

The first four terms of the sequence are 4, 7, 10, 13.

(ii) $a_n = 3n^2 - 3$

Substituting $n = 1, 2, 3$ and 4 we have

$$a_1 = 3(1)^2 - 3 = 0$$

Similarly, $a_2 = 3(2)^2 - 3 = 3(4) - 3 = 12 - 3 = 9$

$$a_3 = 3(3)^2 - 3 = 3(9) - 3 = 27 - 3 = 24$$

$$a_4 = 3(4)^2 - 3 = 3(16) - 3 = 48 - 3 = 45$$

The first four terms of the sequence are 0, 9, 24, 45.

Progressions: Sequences of numbers are also called progressions. Depending on the pattern, the progressions are classified as follows:

(i) Arithmetic progression

(ii) Geometric progression

(iii) Harmonic progression

Exercise 6.1

1. Find the next four terms of each sequence.

(i) 12, 16, 20, ...

Solution:

12, 16, 20, ...

From given sequence, it is clear that

$$a_1 = 12$$

$$a_2 = a_1 + 4 = 12 + 4 = 16$$

$$a_3 = a_2 + 4 = 16 + 4 = 20$$

$$a_4 = a_3 + 4 = 20 + 4 = 24$$

$$a_5 = a_4 + 4 = 24 + 4 = 28$$

$$a_6 = a_5 + 4 = 28 + 4 = 32$$

$$a_7 = a_6 + 4 = 32 + 4 = 36$$

Hence the next four terms of the sequence are

24, 28, 32, 36

(ii) 3, 1, -1, ...

Solution:

3, 1, -1, ...

From given sequence, it is clear that

$$a_1 = 3$$

$$a_2 = a_1 + (-2) = 3 - 2 = 1$$

$$a_3 = a_2 + (-2) = 1 - 2 = -1$$

$$a_4 = a_3 + (-2) = -1 - 2 = -3$$

$$a_5 = a_4 + (-2) = -3 - 2 = -5$$

$$a_6 = a_5 + (-2) = -5 - 2 = -7$$

$$a_7 = a_6 + (-2) = -7 - 2 = -9$$

Hence the next four terms of the sequence are

-3, -5, -7, -9.

2. Write down the first three terms of each of the following sequences:

(i) $a_n = 3n + 5$

Solution:

$$a_n = 3n + 5$$

Put $n = 1, 2, 3$, we have

$$a_1 = 3(1) + 5 = 3 + 5 = 8$$

$$a_2 = 3(2) + 5 = 6 + 5 = 11$$

$$a_3 = 3(3) + 5 = 9 + 5 = 14$$

Hence the first three terms of given sequence are 8, 11, 14

(ii) $a_{n+1} = 4a_n - 7$ and $a_1 = 3$

Solution:

$$a_{n+1} = 4a_n - 7 \text{ and } a_1 = 3$$

Put $n = 1, 2$, we have

$$a_{1+1} = 4a_1 - 7 = 4(3) - 7 = 12 - 7$$

$$\Rightarrow a_2 = 5$$

$$a_{2+1} = 4a_2 - 7 = 4(5) - 7 = 20 - 7$$

$$\Rightarrow a_3 = 13$$

Hence the first three terms of given sequence are 3, 5, 13

(iii) $a_n = (n-3)(n+1)$

Solution:

$$a_n = (n-3)(n+1)$$

Put $n = 1, 2, 3$, we have

$$a_1 = (1-3)(1+1) = (-2)(2) = -4$$

$$a_2 = (2-3)(2+1) = (-1)(3) = -3$$

$$a_3 = (3-3)(3+1) = (0)(4) = 0$$

Hence the first three terms of given sequence are -4, -3, 0

(iv) $a_1 = -1, a_{n+1} = \frac{3}{a_n + 2}$

Solution:

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{3}{a_n + 2}, a_1 = -1$$

Put $n = 1, 2$, we have

$$a_{1+1} = \frac{3}{a_1 + 2} = \frac{3}{-1 + 2} = \frac{3}{1}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_2 = 3$$

$$a_{2+1} = \frac{3}{a_2 + 2} = \frac{3}{3 + 2}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_3 = \frac{3}{5}$$

Hence the first three terms of given sequence are

$$-1, 3, \frac{3}{5}$$

(v) $a_n = 8 - \frac{20}{3+n}$

Solution:

$$a_n = 8 - \frac{20}{3+n}$$

Put $n = 1, 2, 3$, we have

$$a_1 = 8 - \frac{20}{3+1} = 8 - \frac{20}{4} = 8 - 5 = 3$$

$$a_2 = 8 - \frac{20}{3+2} = 8 - \frac{20}{5} = 8 - 4 = 4$$

$$a_3 = 8 - \frac{20}{3+3} = 8 - \frac{20}{6} = 8 - \frac{10}{3} = \frac{14}{3}$$

Hence the first three terms of given sequence are

$$3, 4, \frac{14}{3}$$

(vi) $a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = (3a_n + 2)^2$

Solution:

$$a_{n+1} = (3a_n + 2)^2, a_1 = 1$$

Put $n = 1, 2$, we have

$$a_{1+1} = (3a_1 + 2)^2 = (3(1) + 2)^2 = (5)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow a_2 = 25$$

$$a_{2+1} = (3a_2 + 2)^2 = (3(25) + 2)^2 = (77)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow a_3 = 5959$$

Hence the first three terms of given sequence are

$$1, 25, 5959$$

(vii) $a_n = (-2n)^2$

Solution:

$$a_n = (-2n)^2$$

Put $n = 1, 2, 3$, we have

$$a_1 = (-2(1))^2 = (-2)^2 = 4$$

$$a_2 = (-2(2))^2 = (-4)^2 = 16$$

$$a_3 = (-2(3))^2 = (-6)^2 = 36$$

Hence the first three terms of given sequence are

$$4, 16, 36$$

(viii) $a_n = (-1)^n \cdot 7n^2$

Solution:

$$a_n = (-1)^n \cdot 7n^2$$

Put $n = 1, 2, 3$, we have

$$a_1 = (-1)^1 \cdot 7(1)^2 = (-1)(7) = -7$$

$$a_2 = (-1)^2 \cdot 7(2)^2 = (1)(7)(4) = 28$$

$$a_3 = (-1)^3 \cdot 7(3)^2 = (-1)(7)(9) = -63$$

Hence the first three terms of given sequence are -7, 28, -63

3. An expression for the n^{th} triangular number is $\frac{n(n+1)}{2}$. Write down the 15th triangular number. Make a triangle of dots by taking $n = 5$.

Solution:

Given that: $a_n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$

Put $n = 15$, we have

$$a_{15} = \frac{15(15+1)}{2} = \frac{15(16)}{2} = 15(8)$$

$$a_{15} = 120$$

Hence the 15th triangular number is 120. Now, we draw an equilateral triangle with 5 rows.

$$\text{Total no. of dots} = \frac{5(5+1)}{2} = \frac{5(6)}{2} = 15$$

No. of dots in 1st row = 1

No. of dots in 2nd row = 2

No. of dots in 3rd row = 3

No. of dots in 4th row = 4

No. of dots in 5th row = 5 Triangle of dots for $n = 5$

4. Write down the n^{th} term of each of the following sequences:

(i) 1, 4, 9, ...

Solution:

Given sequence: 1, 4, 9, ..., a_n

$$a_1 = 1 = 1^2$$

$$a_2 = 4 = 2^2$$

$$a_3 = 9 = 3^2$$

⋮

$$a_n = n^2 \text{ (Required } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term)}$$

(ii) 1, 1 + 2, 1 + 2 + 3, ...

Solution:

Given Sequence: 1, 1 + 2, 1 + 2 + 3, ..., a_n

$$a_1 = 1$$

$$a_2 = 1 + 2$$

$$a_3 = 1 + 2 + 3$$

$$a_4 = 1 + 2 + 3 + 4$$

⋮

$$a_n = 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n \text{ (Required } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term)}$$

(iii) $a_1b_1, a_2b_2, a_3b_3, \dots$

Solution:

Given sequence: $a_1b_1, a_2b_2, a_3b_3, \dots, T_n$

$$T_1 = a_1b_1$$

$$T_2 = a_2b_2$$

$$T_3 = a_3b_3$$

⋮

$$T_n = a_nb_n \text{ (Required } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term)}$$

(iv) $x, 2x^2, 3x^3, \dots$

Solution:

Given Sequence: $x, 2x^2, 3x^3, \dots, a_n$

$$a_1 = 1x^1$$

$$a_2 = 2x^2$$

$$a_3 = 3x^3$$

⋮

$$a_n = nx^n \text{ (Required } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term)}$$

(v) $a_1, a_1 + d, a_1 + 2d, \dots$

Solution:

Given sequence: $a_1, a_1 + d, a_1 + 2d, \dots, a_n$

$$a_1 = a_1 = a_1 + 0d = a_1 + (1-1)d$$

$$a_2 = a_1 + 1d = a_1 + (2-1)d$$

$$a_3 = a_1 + 2d = a_1 + (3-1)d$$

⋮

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d \text{ (Required } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term)}$$

(vi) a_1, a_1r, a_1r^2, \dots

Solution:

Given sequence: $a_1, a_1r, a_1r^2, \dots, a_n$

$$a_1 = a_1 = a_1r^0 = a_1r^{1-1}$$

$$a_2 = a_1r^1 = a_1r^{2-1}$$

$$a_3 = a_1r^2 = a_1r^{3-1}$$

⋮

$$a_n = a_1r^{n-1} \text{ (Required } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term)}$$

Arithmetic Progression or Arithmetic Sequence (A.P.)

A sequence $\{a_n\}$ is called an arithmetic sequence or arithmetic progression (A.P.), if $a_n - a_{n-1}$ is the same number for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $n > 1$. The difference $a_n - a_{n-1}$ ($n > 1$) i.e., the difference of two consecutive terms of an A.P., is called the common difference and is usually denoted by d .

Or

An arithmetic progression is a sequence in which each term after the first is obtained by adding fixed constant to the previous term. This fixed constant is called common difference of the arithmetic progression.

For example: Following sequences are in A.P.

(i) $1, 3, 5, 7, \dots$ (common difference is $d = 3 - 1 = 5 - 3 = 2$)(ii) $54, 51, 48, \dots$ (common difference is $d = 51 - 54 = 48 - 51 = -3$)An arithmetic progression with n terms can be written as:

$$a_1, a_1 + d, a_1 + 2d, \dots, a_1 + (n-1)d$$

(vii) $\frac{a_1}{b_1 + c_1}, \frac{2a_2}{b_2 + c_2}, \frac{3a_3}{b_3 + c_3}, \dots$

Solution:

Given sequence: $\frac{a_1}{b_1 + c_1}, \frac{2a_2}{b_2 + c_2}, \frac{3a_3}{b_3 + c_3}, \dots, T_n$

$$T_1 = \frac{1a_1}{b_1 + c_1}$$

$$T_2 = \frac{2a_2}{b_2 + c_2}$$

$$T_3 = \frac{3a_3}{b_3 + c_3}$$

⋮

$$T_n = \frac{na_n}{b_n + c_n} \text{ (Required } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term)}$$

(viii) $\frac{1}{a_1}, \frac{1}{a_1 + d}, \frac{1}{a_1 + 2d}, \dots$

Solution:

Given Sequence: $\frac{1}{a_1}, \frac{1}{a_1 + d}, \frac{1}{a_1 + 2d}, \dots, a_n$

$$a_1 = \frac{1}{a_1} = \frac{1}{a_1 + 0d} = \frac{1}{a_1 + (1-1)d}$$

$$a_2 = \frac{1}{a_1 + d} = \frac{1}{a_1 + (2-1)d}$$

$$a_3 = \frac{1}{a_1 + 2d} = \frac{1}{a_1 + (3-1)d}$$

⋮

$$a_n = \frac{1}{a_1 + (n-1)d} \text{ (Required } n^{\text{th}} \text{ term)}$$

Note:

If $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n, \dots$ are in A.P. then $d = a_2 - a_1 = a_3 - a_2 = \dots$ where a_n is n^{th} term of the A.P.

The n^{th} term of an arithmetic progression can be written as:

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

Note:

(i) $1^{\text{st}}, 2^{\text{nd}}, 3^{\text{rd}}$ and n^{th} terms of an A.P. are denoted by a_1, a_2, a_3 and a_n respectively.(ii) n^{th} term from the end of an A.P. is $(m - n + 1)^{\text{th}}$ term where ' m ' denotes the total number of terms of an A.P.(iii) Three numbers a, b, c are in A.P. if and only if $2b = a + c$.

(iv) Any term (except first and last) in an A.P. is equal to half of the sum of two terms equidistant from it.

(v) If the term a_1 is unknown or not given, the n^{th} term can be written as $a_n = a_m + (n - m)d, n \geq m$.Note that the subscript of the given term and coefficient of d sum to n , i.e., $m + (n - m) = n$

Middle Term of an A.P.: The middle term of an A.P. depends upon the number of terms. That is

> If the total number of terms of an A.P. is even, then there are two middle terms i.e., $\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{\text{th}}$ and $\left(\frac{n}{2} + 1\right)^{\text{th}}$

where n represent the number of terms.

> If the total number of terms of an A.P. is odd, then there is only one middle term i.e., $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^{\text{th}}$ term.

For Examples,

(i) $1, 3, \boxed{5}, 7, 9, 11$ is an A.P.Here $n = 6$ (even number), thenMiddle Terms = $\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{\text{th}}$ and $\left(\frac{n}{2} + 1\right)^{\text{th}}$ terms

$$= \left(\frac{6}{2}\right)^{\text{th}} \text{ and } \left(\frac{6}{2} + 1\right)^{\text{th}} \text{ terms}$$

$$= 3^{\text{rd}} \text{ and } 4^{\text{th}} \text{ terms}$$

$$= a_3 \text{ and } a_4 \text{ terms}$$

(ii) $1, 3, 5, \boxed{7}, 9, 11, 13$ is an A.P.Here $n = 7$ (odd number), thenMiddle Terms = $\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)^{\text{th}}$ term

$$= \left(\frac{7+1}{2}\right)^{\text{th}} \text{ term}$$

$$= 4^{\text{th}} \text{ term}$$

$$= a_4 \text{ term}$$

Selection of terms in A.P.:

(i) Three consecutive terms of an A.P. can be chosen as $a-d, a, a+d$ or $a, a+d, a+2d$ (ii) Four consecutive term of an A.P. may be written like $a-3d, a-d, a+d, a+3d$ or $a, a+d, a+2d, a+3d$.(iii) Last four consecutive terms if ℓ is the last term can be written as below:

$$\ell - 3d, \ell - 2d, \ell - d, \ell$$

If each term of an A.P. is increased or decreased, multiplied or divided by same non-zero number, then the resulting sequence is also an A.P. that is, if $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n, \dots$ are in A.P. with common difference d then

(i) $a_1 \pm k, a_2 \pm k, \dots, a_n \pm k, \dots$ are also in A.P. with common difference ' d '.(ii) $ka_1, ka_2, \dots, ka_n, \dots$ are also in A.P. with common difference ' kd '.(iii) $\frac{a_1}{k}, \frac{a_2}{k}, \dots, \frac{a_n}{k}, \dots$ are also in A.P. with common difference $\frac{d}{k}$.(iv) Term by term addition or subtraction of two A.P.s. is also an A.P. i.e., If $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n, \dots$ and $b_1, b_2, b_3, \dots, b_n, \dots$ are in A.P., then $a_1 \pm b_1, a_2 \pm b_2, a_3 \pm b_3, \dots$ are also in A.P.

Example 2: Find the general term and the eleventh term of the A.P. whose first term and the common difference are 2 and -3 respectively. Also write its first four terms.

Solution:

Here, $a_1 = 2, d = -3$ We know that $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

So,

$$a_n = 2 + (n-1)(-3) = 2 - 3n + 3$$

$$a_n = 5 - 3n$$

(i)

Thus, the general term of the A.P. is $5 - 3n$

Putting $n = 11$ in eq. (i), we have

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11} &= 5 - 3(11) \\ &= 5 - 33 = -28 \end{aligned}$$

We can find a_2, a_3, a_4 by putting $n = 2, 3, 4$ in eq. (i), that is,

$$\begin{aligned} a_2 &= 5 - 3(2) = -1 \\ a_3 &= 5 - 3(3) = -4 \\ a_4 &= 5 - 3(4) = -7 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the first four terms of the sequence are: 2, -1, -4, -7.

Example 3: If the 5th term of an A.P. is 13 and 17th term is 49, find a_n and a_{13} .

Solution:

Given that, $a_5 = 13$ and $a_{17} = 49$

Putting $n = 5, 17$ in $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} a_5 &= a_1 + (5-1)d \\ a_5 &= a_1 + 4d \\ 13 &= a_1 + 4d \quad \dots (i) \quad (\because a_5 = 13) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_{17} &= a_1 + (17-1)d \\ a_{17} &= a_1 + 16d \\ 49 &= a_1 + 16d \quad \dots (ii) \quad (\because a_{17} = 49) \end{aligned}$$

Equation(ii) - Equation(i)

$$a_1 + 16d = 49$$

$$\pm a_1 \pm 4d = \pm 13$$

$$12d = 36 \Rightarrow d = 3 \text{ Put } d = 3 \text{ in eq.(i)}$$

$$a_1 = 13 - 4d = 13 - 4(3) = 13 - 12 = 1$$

Thus $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d = 1 + (n-1)(3) = 3n - 2$

and $a_{13} = 3(13) - 2 = 39 - 2 = 37$

Example 4: Find the number of terms in the A.P. ; if $a_1 = 3, d = 7$ and $a_n = 59$

Solution:

Using $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$, we have

$$59 = 3 + (n-1) \times 7 \quad (\because a_n = 59, a_1 = 3 \text{ and } d = 7)$$

$$56 = (n-1) \times 7 \Rightarrow n-1 = 8 \Rightarrow n = 9$$

Thus, the terms in the A.P. are 9.

Example 5: If $a_{n-2} = 3n - 11$ find the n^{th} term of the sequence.

Solution:

Replacing n by $n+2$, we have

$$a_{n+2-2} = 3(n+2) - 11$$

$$a_n = 3n + 6 - 11$$

$$a_n = 3n - 5$$

Exercise 6.2

1. Find the common difference and write the next two terms of each arithmetic sequence.

(i) 9, 16, 23, ...

Solution:

$$9, 16, 23, \dots \text{ (A.P.)}$$

$$\Rightarrow d = 16 - 9 = 7 \text{ and } a_1 = 9$$

Using $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_2 = a_1 + 3d = 9 + 3(7) = 9 + 21 = 30$$

$$a_3 = a_1 + 4d = 9 + 4(7) = 9 + 28 = 37$$

Hence the common difference is 7 and next two terms of A.P. are 30, 37.

(ii) 5, $5 + \sqrt{2}$, $5 + 2\sqrt{2}$, ...

Solution:

$$5, 5 + \sqrt{2}, 5 + 2\sqrt{2}, \dots \text{ (A.P.)}$$

$$\Rightarrow d = 5 + \sqrt{2} - 5 = \sqrt{2} \text{ and } a_1 = 5$$

Using $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_2 = a_1 + 3d = 5 + 3\sqrt{2}$$

$$a_3 = a_1 + 4d = 5 + 4\sqrt{2}$$

Hence the common difference is $\sqrt{2}$ and next two terms of A.P. are $5 + 3\sqrt{2}$, $5 + 4\sqrt{2}$.

2. Write the first three terms of each arithmetic sequence, with given information.

(i) $a_1 = 2, d = 13$

Solution:

$$a_1 = 2, d = 13 \text{ (Arithmetic Sequence)}$$

Using $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_2 = a_1 + d = 2 + 13 = 15$$

$$a_3 = a_1 + 2d = 2 + 2(13) = 2 + 26 = 28$$

Hence the first three terms of A.P. are 2, 15, 28.

(ii) $a_1 = 12, d = -13$

Solution:

$$a_1 = 12, d = -13 \text{ (Arithmetic sequence)}$$

Using $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_2 = a_1 + d = 12 + (-13) = -1$$

$$a_3 = a_1 + 2d = 12 + 2(-13) = -14$$

Hence the first three terms of A.P. are 12, -1, -14

3. Find a_{n+1} and a_{2n} if $a_n = 4 + 3n$

Solution:

$$a_n = 4 + 3n, a_{n+1} = ?, a_{2n} = ?$$

Given that $a_n = 4 + 3n$

Replace n by $n+1$ in (1)

$$a_{n+1} = 4 + 3(n+1)$$

$$= 4 + 3n + 3$$

$$a_{n+1} = 7 + 3n$$

Replace n by $2n$ in (1)

$$a_{2n} = 4 + 3(2n)$$

$$a_{2n} = 4 + 6n$$

4. Find the indicated term of each of the following arithmetic sequence.

(i) $a_1 = 3, d = 7, a_{14} = ?$

Solution:

$$a_1 = 3, d = 7, a_{14} = ?$$

Using $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_{14} = a_1 + 13d$$

$$a_{14} = 3 + 13(7) = 3 + 91$$

$$a_{14} = 94$$

(ii) 8, 3, -2, ..., a_{12}

Solution:

$$8, 3, -2, \dots, a_{12} \text{ (A.P.)}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 8, d = 3 - 8 = -5, a_{12} = ?$$

Using $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_{12} = a_1 + 11d$$

$$a_{12} = 8 + 11(-5)$$

$$a_{12} = -47$$

5. The 18th and 30th terms of an arithmetic sequence are 367 and 499 respectively. How many term of this sequence are less than 1000?

Solution:

$$\text{Given that: } a_{18} = 367, a_{30} = 499$$

Using $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_1 + 17d = 367 \quad \dots (1)$$

$$a_1 + 29d = 499 \quad \dots (2)$$

Equation (2) - Equation (1)

$$a_1 + 29d = 499$$

$$\pm a_1 \pm 17d = \pm 367$$

$$12d = 132 \Rightarrow d = 11$$

Put $d = 11$ in eq. (1), we have

$$a_1 + 17(11) = 367$$

$$a_1 = 367 - 187$$

$$a_1 = 180$$

To find the terms less than 1000, we have

$$a_n < 1000$$

$$a_1 + (n-1)d < 1000$$

$$180 + (n-1)(11) < 1000$$

$$11(n-1) < 1000 - 180$$

$$11n - 11 < 820$$

$$11n < 820 + 11$$

$$n < \frac{831}{11}$$

$$n < 75.5454 \text{ approximately}$$

$$\text{Take } n = 75 \in N$$

Hence there are 75 terms of the sequence less than 1000.

6. Is 301 a term of the A.P. of the 5, 11, 17, ...?

Solution:

$$5, 11, 17, \dots \text{ (A.P.)}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 5, d = 11 - 5 = 6$$

$$\text{Let } a_n = 301, n = ?$$

$$\text{Using } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$301 = 5 + (n-1)(6)$$

$$301 - 5 = 6n - 6$$

$$296 + 6 = 6n$$

$$6n = 302$$

$$n = \frac{302}{6}$$

$$n = \frac{151}{3} \notin N$$

Hence 301 is not a term of the given A.P.

7. If $2x, x+8, 3x+1$ are in A.P., then find the value of x .

Solution:

As $2x, x+8, 3x+1$ are in A.P., so there exists a common difference.

$$(x+8) - 2x = (3x+1) - (x+8)$$

$$x+8-2x = 3x+1-x-8$$

$$-x+8 = 2x-7$$

$$8+7 = 2x+x$$

$$3x = 15$$

$$x = \frac{15}{3}$$

$$x = 5$$

8. Which term of the A.P., 3, 8, 13, ... is 123?

Solution:

$$3, 8, 13, \dots \text{ (A.P.)}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 3, d = 8 - 3 = 5, a_n = 123, n = ?$$

$$\text{Using } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$123 = 3 + (n-1)(5)$$

$$123 - 3 = 5n - 5$$

$$120 - 5 = 5n$$

$$5n = 125$$

$$n = \frac{125}{5}$$

$$n = 25$$

Hence 123 is the 25th term of the A.P.

9. Which term of the A.P., 30, 29.5, 29, ... is the first negative term.

Solution:

$$30, 29.5, 29, \dots \text{ (A.P.)}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 30, d = 29.5 - 30 = -0.5$$

We want to find smallest natural number n , such that

$$a_n < 0$$

$$a_1 + (n-1)d < 0$$

$$30 + (n-1)(-0.5) < 0$$

$$\frac{1}{2}(n-1) < -30$$

Multiply by -2, we have

$$n-1 > 60$$

$$n > 61$$

Take $n = 62 \in N$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } a_{62} &= a_1 + 61d \\ &= 30 + 61(-0.5) \\ &= 30 - 30.5 \\ &= -0.5 \text{ (Negative)} \end{aligned}$$

Hence 62nd is the first negative term of the A.P.

10. The 7th and 21st terms of an A.P., are 37 and 107 respectively. Find the A.P. and its 100th term.

Solution:

$$\text{Given that: } a_7 = 37; a_{21} = 107$$

$$\text{Using } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$a_1 + 6d = 37$$

$$a_1 + 20d = 107$$

$$\text{Equation (2) - Equation (1)}$$

$$a_1 + 20d = 107$$

$$\pm a_1 \pm 6d = \pm 37$$

$$14d = 70 \Rightarrow d = 5$$

Put $d = 5$ in eq. (1), we have

$$a_1 + 6(5) = 37$$

$$a_1 = 37 - 30$$

$$a_1 = 7$$

$$\text{Now, } a_{100} = a_1 + 99d$$

$$= 7 + 99(5)$$

$$= 7 + 495$$

$$a_{100} = 502$$

Hence the required A.P. is

$$a_1, (a_1 + d), (a_1 + 2d), \dots$$

$$7, (7+5), (7+2(5)), \dots$$

$$7, 12, 17, \dots$$

11. If $\frac{1}{a-c}, \frac{1}{b-c}, \frac{1}{b-a}$ are in A.P., then show that

$$\frac{a-b}{a-c} = \frac{a-c}{b-a}$$

Solution:

As $\frac{1}{a-c}, \frac{1}{b-c}, \frac{1}{b-a}$ are in A.P., so

There exists a common difference

$$\frac{1}{b-c} - \frac{1}{a-c} = \frac{1}{b-a} - \frac{1}{b-c}$$

$$\frac{(a-c)-(b-c)}{(b-c)(a-c)} = \frac{(b-c)-(b-a)}{(b-a)(b-c)}$$

$$\frac{a-c-b+c}{(b-c)(a-c)} = \frac{b-c-b+a}{(b-a)(b-c)}$$

$$\frac{a-b}{(b-c)(a-c)} = \frac{a-c}{(b-a)(b-c)}$$

Multiply both sides by $(b-c)$

$$\frac{a-b}{a-c} = \frac{a-c}{b-a} \text{ (Proved)}$$

12. How many numbers of three digits are divisible by 7?

Solution:

Three digits numbers divisible by 7 are

$$105, 112, 119, \dots, 994 \text{ (A.P.)}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 105, d = 112 - 105 = 7, a_n = 994, n = ?$$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$994 = 105 + (n-1)(7)$$

$$994 - 105 = 7n - 7$$

$$889 + 7 = 7n$$

$$7n = 896$$

$$n = \frac{896}{7}$$

$$n = 128$$

Hence there are 128 three digits numbers which are divisible by 7.

13. Find the 8th term from the end of the A.P., 8, 11, 14, ..., 185.

Solution:

$$8, 11, 14, \dots, 185 \text{ (A.P.)}$$

The reversed A.P. is

$$185, \dots, 14, 11, 8 \text{ (A.P.)}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 185, d = 11 - 14 = -3, n = 8, a_8 = ?$$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$a_8 = 185 + (8-1)(-3)$$

$$= 185 + (7)(-3)$$

$$= 185 - 21$$

$$= 164 \text{ (Required 8th term from the end)}$$

14. Find the n^{th} term of the progression

$$\left(\frac{3}{7}\right)^{10}, \left(\frac{10}{7}\right)^{10}, \left(\frac{17}{7}\right)^{10}, \dots \text{ Is the progression an A.P.?$$

Solution:

$$\text{Given sequence: } \left(\frac{3}{7}\right)^{10}, \left(\frac{10}{7}\right)^{10}, \left(\frac{17}{7}\right)^{10}, \dots$$

First, we find n^{th} term of the sequence

$$3, 10, 17, \dots \text{ (A.P.)}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 3, d = 10 - 3 = 7, a_n = ?$$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 3 + (n-1)(7)$$

$$= 3 + 7n - 7$$

$$a_n = 7n - 4$$

$$n^{\text{th}} \text{ term of given sequence} = \left(\frac{a_n}{7}\right)^{10} = \left(\frac{7n-4}{7}\right)^{10}$$

$$\text{As } \left(\frac{10}{7}\right)^{10} - \left(\frac{3}{7}\right)^{10} \neq \left(\frac{17}{7}\right)^{10} - \left(\frac{10}{7}\right)^{10}$$

So the given sequence is not an A.P.

15. If the arithmetic progression 3, 10, 17, ... and 63, 65, 67, ... are such that their n^{th} terms are equal, then find the value of n .

Solution:

1st sequence: 3, 10, 17, ... (A.P.)

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 3, d = 10 - 3 = 7$$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 3 + (n-1)(7)$$

$$= 3 + 7n - 7$$

$$a_n = 7n - 4$$

2nd sequence: 63, 65, 67, ... (A.P.)

$$\text{Here } a'_1 = 63, d' = 65 - 63 = 2$$

$$a'_n = a'_1 + (n-1)d'$$

$$= 63 + (n-1)(2)$$

$$= 63 + 2n - 2$$

$$a'_n = 61 + 2n$$

According to the given condition.

$$a_n = a'_n$$

$$7n - 4 = 2n + 61$$

$$7n - 2n = 61 + 4$$

$$5n = 65$$

$$n = \frac{65}{5}$$

$$n = 13$$

16. If the p^{th} term of an A.P. is q and the q^{th} term is p , prove that its n^{th} term is $(p+q-n)$.

Solution:

Let 1st term = a , and common difference = d

Given that: $a_p = q$; $a_q = p$

Using: $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_1 + (p-1)d = q \quad \dots(1)$$

$$a_1 + (q-1)d = p \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (2) - Equation (1)

$$a_1 + (q-1)d = p$$

$$\pm a_1 \pm (p-1)d = \pm q$$

$$(q-1)d - (p-1)d = p - q$$

$$(q-1-p+1)d = p - q$$

$$(q-p)d = p - q = -(q-p)$$

$$d = \frac{-(q-p)}{q-p}$$

$$d = -1$$

Put $d = -1$ in eq (1), we have

$$a_1 + (p-1)(-1) = q$$

$$a_1 - p + 1 = q$$

$$a_1 = p + q - 1$$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= (p+q-1) + (n-1)(-1)$$

$$= p+q-1-n+1$$

$$= p+q-n \text{ (Required } n\text{th term)}$$

17. If $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}$ and $\frac{1}{c}$ are in A.P., show that $b = \frac{2ac}{a+c}$.

Solution:

As $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}$ are in A.P., so there exists a common difference

$$\frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{b}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{b}$$

$$\frac{1+1}{b} = \frac{a+c}{ac}$$

By taking L.C.M

$$\frac{2}{b} = \frac{a+c}{ac}$$

$$\Rightarrow b = \frac{2ac}{a+c}$$

18. If $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}$ and $\frac{1}{c}$ are in A.P., show that the common difference is $\frac{a-c}{2ac}$.

Solution:

As $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}$ are in A.P., so there exists a common difference

$$d = \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{b}$$

$$\Rightarrow -d = \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a} \quad \dots(1) \quad \left| \quad d = \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{b} \quad \dots(2)\right.$$

Equation (1) + Equation (2)

$$d = \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a}$$

$$d = \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{b}$$

$$2d = \frac{1}{c} - \frac{1}{a} \Rightarrow 2d = \frac{a-c}{ac} \quad \text{By taking L.C.M}$$

$$d = \frac{a-c}{2ac}$$

19. If a_k and a_m denotes two different terms of an A.P., show that its n^{th} term is $a_k + (n-k) \left(\frac{a_k - a_m}{k-m} \right)$.

Solution:

Let 1st term = a_1 , and common difference = d

Using $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_k = a_1 + (k-1)d \quad \dots(1)$$

$$a_m = a_1 + (m-1)d \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$a_k - a_m = (k-1)d - (m-1)d$$

$$a_k - a_m = (k-1-m+1)d$$

$$d = \frac{a_k - a_m}{k-m} \quad \text{Put this in eq. (1)}$$

$$a_k = a_1 + (k-1) \left(\frac{a_k - a_m}{k-m} \right)$$

$$a_1 = a_k - (k-1) \left(\frac{a_k - a_m}{k-m} \right)$$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= a_k - (k-1) \left(\frac{a_k - a_m}{k-m} \right) + (n-1) \left(\frac{a_k - a_m}{k-m} \right)$$

$$= a_k + \{-(k-1) + (n-1)\} \left(\frac{a_k - a_m}{k-m} \right)$$

$$= a_k + (-k+1+n-1) \left(\frac{a_k - a_m}{k-m} \right)$$

$$\boxed{a_n = a_k + (n-k) \left(\frac{a_k - a_m}{k-m} \right)} \text{ (Proved)}$$

20. If $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n$ are positive and in A.P., prove that

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{a_1} + \sqrt{a_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a_2} + \sqrt{a_3}} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a_{n-1}} + \sqrt{a_n}} = \frac{n-1}{\sqrt{a_1} + \sqrt{a_n}}$$

Solution:

Given that: $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n$ (A.P.)

$$\Rightarrow a_2 - a_1 = a_3 - a_2 = \dots = a_n - a_{n-1} = d \quad \dots(1)$$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$a_n - a_1 = n-1$$

$$d = \frac{a_n - a_1}{n-1} \quad \dots(2)$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a_1} + \sqrt{a_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a_2} + \sqrt{a_3}} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{a_{n-1}} + \sqrt{a_n}}$$

Rationalizing the denominator by formula

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{b}} = \frac{\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b}}{a - b}$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \frac{\sqrt{a_2} - \sqrt{a_1}}{a_2 - a_1} + \frac{\sqrt{a_3} - \sqrt{a_2}}{a_3 - a_2} + \dots + \frac{\sqrt{a_n} - \sqrt{a_{n-1}}}{a_n - a_{n-1}}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{a_2} - \sqrt{a_1}}{d} + \frac{\sqrt{a_3} - \sqrt{a_2}}{d} + \dots + \frac{\sqrt{a_n} - \sqrt{a_{n-1}}}{d} \quad \text{Using (1)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{d} \{ \sqrt{a_2} - \sqrt{a_1} + \sqrt{a_3} - \sqrt{a_2} + \dots + \sqrt{a_n} - \sqrt{a_{n-1}} \}$$

$$= \frac{1}{d} (\sqrt{a_n} - \sqrt{a_1})$$

$$= \frac{n-1}{a_n - a_1} (\sqrt{a_n} - \sqrt{a_1}) \quad \text{using (2)}$$

$$= \frac{(n-1)(\sqrt{a_n} - \sqrt{a_1})}{(\sqrt{a_n})^2 - (\sqrt{a_1})^2}$$

$$= \frac{(n-1)(\sqrt{a_n} - \sqrt{a_1})}{(\sqrt{a_n} - \sqrt{a_1})(\sqrt{a_n} + \sqrt{a_1})}$$

$$= \frac{n-1}{\sqrt{a_n} + \sqrt{a_1}} = \text{R.H.S (Proved)}$$

21. If the roots of the equation $(b-c)x^2 + (c-a)x + (a-b) = 0$ are equal. Show that a, b, c are in A.P.

Solution:

Given quadratic equation

$$(b-c)x^2 + (c-a)x + (a-b) = 0$$

Compare it with

$$Ax^2 + Bx + C = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow A = b-c, B = c-a, C = a-b$$

For equal roots, disc = 0

$$B^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$(c-a)^2 - 4(b-c)(a-b) = 0$$

$$c^2 + a^2 - 2ca - 4(ab - b^2 - ca + bc) = 0$$

$$a^2 + c^2 - 2ca - 4ab + 4b^2 + 4ca - 4bc = 0$$

$$a^2 + 4b^2 + c^2 - 4ab - 4bc + 2ca = 0$$

$$(a^2 + (-2b)^2 + c^2 + 2(a)(-2b) + 2(-2b)(c) + 2(c)(a) = 0)$$

$$(a - 2b + c)^2 = 0$$

Taking the square root of both sides

$$a - 2b + c = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2b = a + c$$

$$\Rightarrow b + b = a + c$$

$$\Rightarrow b - a = c - b \quad \text{(common difference exists)}$$

So a, b and c are in A.P.

22. If the sides of a right-angled triangle are in A.P., find the ratio of its sides.

Solution:

Let $a-d, a, a+d$ be the sides of a right triangle, then by Pythagoras theorem.

$$(a+d)^2 = (a-d)^2 + a^2$$

$$a^2 + d^2 + 2ad = a^2 + d^2 - 2ad + a^2$$

$$2ad + 2ad = a^2$$

$$4ad = a^2$$

Dividing both sides by a

$$4d = a \quad (\because a \neq 0)$$

\Rightarrow Sides of triangle are

$$a-d, a, a+d$$

$$4d-d, 4d, 4d+d$$

$$\therefore a = 4d$$

$$3d, 4d, 5d$$

$$\text{Ratio of sides} = 3d : 4d : 5d$$

$$= 3 : 4 : 5 \text{ (Divide by } d)$$

23. If the n^{th} term of a progression is a linear expression in n , then prove that this progression is an A.P.

Solution:

As the n^{th} term of a progression is a linear expression in ' n ', so

$$a_n = na + b \text{ where } a \text{ and } b \text{ are constants.}$$

Put $n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

$$a_1 = a + b$$

$$a_2 = 2a + b$$

$$a_3 = 3a + b$$

Progression: $\dots, a, 2a+b, 3a+b, \dots$

This progression will be an A.P. if

$$(2a+b) - (a+b) = (3a+b) - (2a+b)$$

$$2a+b-a-b = 3a+b-2a-b$$

$$a = a \text{ (common difference exists)}$$

Hence $a+b, 2a+b, 3a+b, \dots$ is an A.P.

Arithmetic Mean (A.M.)

A number A is said to be the A.M. between the two numbers a and b if a, A, b are in A.P. If d is the common difference of this A.P., then $A - a = d$ and $b - A = d$.

$$\text{Thus } A - a = b - A$$

$$\text{or } 2A = a + b$$

$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{a+b}{2}$$

Note:

If $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ are said to be n A.Ms. between two numbers a and b , then $a, A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n, b$ are in A.P.

Example 6: Find three A.Ms. between $\sqrt{2}$ and $3\sqrt{2}$.

Solution:

Let A_1, A_2, A_3 be three A.Ms. between $\sqrt{2}$ and $3\sqrt{2}$. Then,

$$\sqrt{2}, A_1, A_2, A_3, 3\sqrt{2} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = \sqrt{2}, n = 5, a_5 = 3\sqrt{2}$$

$$\text{As } a_5 = 3\sqrt{2} \Rightarrow a_1 + 4d = 3\sqrt{2} \Rightarrow 4d = 3\sqrt{2} - a_1 \Rightarrow 4d = 3\sqrt{2} - \sqrt{2} \Rightarrow d = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \Rightarrow d = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{Now, } A_1 = a_1 + d = \sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2+1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$A_2 = A_1 + d = \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}} = 2\sqrt{2}$$

$$A_3 = A_2 + d = 2\sqrt{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{4+1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Therefore, $\frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}, 2\sqrt{2}, \frac{5}{\sqrt{2}}$ are the three A.Ms between $\sqrt{2}$ and $3\sqrt{2}$.

Exercise 6.3

1. Find A.M. between the given numbers

(i) $2 + \sqrt{3}, 2 - \sqrt{3}$

Solution:

$$2 + \sqrt{3}, 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

Here $a = 2 + \sqrt{3}$ and $b = 2 - \sqrt{3}$

$$\text{A.M.} = \frac{a+b}{2}$$

$$= \frac{2 + \sqrt{3} + 2 - \sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{4}{2}$$

$$\text{A.M.} = 2$$

(ii) $(a+b)^2, (a-b)^2$

Solution:

$$(a+b)^2, (a-b)^2$$

Here $a' = (a+b)^2$ and $b' = (a-b)^2$

$$\text{A.M.} = \frac{a'+b'}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(a+b)^2 + (a-b)^2}{2} \\ &= \frac{a^2 + b^2 + 2ab + a^2 + b^2 - 2ab}{2} \\ &= \frac{2a^2 + 2b^2}{2} = \frac{2(a^2 + b^2)}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{A.M.} = a^2 + b^2$$

2. If 6, 11, 16 are three A.Ms. between a and b , find a and b .

Solution:

Since 6, 11, 16 are three A.Ms between a and b , therefore $a, 6, 11, 16, b$ are in A.P.

$$\Rightarrow 6 - a = 11 - 6 = b - 16$$

$$6 - a = 5 = b - 16$$

$$6 - a = 5 \quad \text{and} \quad b - 16 = 5$$

$$6 - 5 = a \quad \quad \quad b = 5 + 16$$

$$a = 1 \quad \quad \quad b = 21$$

Hence $a = 1$ and $b = 21$

3. Insert five A.Ms. between $\sqrt{2}$ and $\frac{15}{\sqrt{2}}$.

Solution:

Let A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4, A_5 be the five A.Ms between $\sqrt{2}$ and $\frac{15}{\sqrt{2}}$, then

$$\sqrt{2}, A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4, A_5, \frac{15}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$\text{Here } a = \sqrt{2}$$

$$a = \frac{15}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$a_1 + 6d = \frac{15}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\sqrt{2} + 6d = \frac{15}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$6d = \frac{15}{\sqrt{2}} - \sqrt{2}$$

$$6d = \frac{15-2}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$6d = \frac{13}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$d = \frac{13}{6\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now, } A_1 &= a_1 + d = \sqrt{2} + \frac{13}{6\sqrt{2}} = \frac{6(\sqrt{2})^2 + 13}{6\sqrt{2}} \\ &= \frac{6(2) + 13}{6\sqrt{2}} = \frac{25}{6\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

$$A_2 = a_1 + 2d = \sqrt{2} + 2\left(\frac{13}{6\sqrt{2}}\right) = \sqrt{2} + \frac{13}{3\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{3(\sqrt{2})^2 + 13}{3\sqrt{2}} = \frac{6+13}{3\sqrt{2}} = \frac{19}{3\sqrt{2}}$$

$$A_3 = a_1 + 3d = \sqrt{2} + 3\left(\frac{13}{6\sqrt{2}}\right) = \sqrt{2} + \frac{13}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2(\sqrt{2})^2 + 13}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{4+13}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{17}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$$A_4 = a_1 + 4d = \sqrt{2} + 4\left(\frac{13}{6\sqrt{2}}\right) = \sqrt{2} + \frac{26}{3\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{3(\sqrt{2})^2 + 26}{3\sqrt{2}} = \frac{6+26}{3\sqrt{2}} = \frac{32}{3\sqrt{2}}$$

$$A_5 = a_1 + 5d = \sqrt{2} + 5\left(\frac{13}{6\sqrt{2}}\right) = \sqrt{2} + \frac{65}{6\sqrt{2}}$$

$$= \frac{6(\sqrt{2})^2 + 65}{6\sqrt{2}} = \frac{12+65}{6\sqrt{2}} = \frac{77}{6\sqrt{2}}$$

Hence the five A.Ms between $\sqrt{2}$ and $\frac{15}{\sqrt{2}}$ are

$$\frac{25}{6\sqrt{2}}, \frac{19}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{17}{2\sqrt{2}}, \frac{32}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{77}{6\sqrt{2}}$$

4. The A.M. of two numbers is 7 and their product is 45. Find the numbers.

Solution:

Let a and b be the two required numbers, then by given conditions

$$\begin{array}{l|l} \text{A.M.} = 7 & \text{Product} = 45 \\ \hline \frac{a+b}{2} = 7 & ab = 45 \quad (2) \\ a+b = 14 & \end{array} \quad (1)$$

From eq. (1), we have

$$b = 14 - a \quad \text{Put this in eq. (2)}$$

$$a(14 - a) = 45$$

$$14a - a^2 = 45$$

$$0 = a^2 - 14a + 45$$

$$a^2 - 9a - 5a + 45 = 0$$

$$a(a - 9) - 5(a - 9) = 0$$

$$(a - 5)(a - 9) = 0$$

$$\text{Either } a - 5 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad a - 9 = 0$$

$$a = 5 \quad \quad \quad a = 9$$

When $a = 5$, then from eq. (1)

$$5 + b = 14 \Rightarrow b = 9$$

When $a = 9$, then from eq. (1)

$$9 + b = 14 \Rightarrow b = 5$$

Hence required numbers are 5, 9 or 9, 5

5. If n arithmetic means are inserted between a and b , prove that $d = \frac{b-a}{n+1}$, where d is the common difference.

Solution:

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be the n A.Ms between a and b , then

$$a, A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n, b \text{ are in A.P.}$$

Here $a_1 = a$ and $a_{n+2} = b$

$$\text{Using: } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$\Rightarrow a_{n+2} = a + (n+2-1)d \quad \because a_1 = a$$

$$b = a + (n+1)d \quad \because a_{n+2} = b$$

$$b - a = (n+1)d$$

$$d = \frac{b-a}{n+1} \quad (\text{proved})$$

6. If A is the A.M. between a and b , prove that $(a-A)^2 + (A-b)^2 = \frac{1}{2}(a-b)^2$.

Solution:

Since 'A' is the A.M between a and b , therefore a, A, b are in A.P.

$$\Rightarrow A = \frac{a+b}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{L.H.S.} &= (a-A)^2 + (A-b)^2 \\ &= \left(a - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{a+b}{2} - b\right)^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \left(\frac{2a-a-b}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{a+b-2b}{2}\right)^2 \\
 &= \left(\frac{a-b}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{a-b}{2}\right)^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{4}(a-b)^2 + \frac{1}{4}(a-b)^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{4}\{(a-b)^2 + (a-b)^2\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \cdot 2(a-b)^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}(a-b)^2 \\
 &= \text{R.H.S (Proved)}
 \end{aligned}$$

7. For what value of n , $\frac{a^{n+1}+b^{n+1}}{a^n+b^n}$ is the A.M. between a and b , where $a \neq b$.

Solution:

Given that: $\frac{a^{n+1}+b^{n+1}}{a^n+b^n} = \text{A.M between } a \text{ and } b$

Series:

The sum of the terms of a sequence is called the series of the corresponding sequence.

For example, $1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n$ is a finite series of first n natural numbers.

The sum of first n terms of series is denoted by S_n .

We write, $S_n = a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n$.

Here,

$$S_1 = a_1$$

$$S_2 = a_1 + a_2$$

$$S_3 = a_1 + a_2 + a_3$$

$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n \text{ is known as } n^{\text{th}} \text{ partial sum.}$$

Arithmetic Series: The sum of the terms of an arithmetic sequence is called an arithmetic series.

Formula for the Sum of n Terms of Arithmetic Series:

To develop a formula for the sum of any arithmetic series,

consider $S_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n$ (Arithmetic series)

$$S_n = a_1 + (a_1 + d) + (a_1 + 2d) + \dots + (a_n - 2d) + (a_n - d) + a_n \quad \dots (1)$$

Reverse the order of terms of the series

$$S_n = a_n + (a_n - d) + (a_n - 2d) + \dots + (a_1 + 2d) + (a_1 + d) + a_1 \quad \dots (2)$$

Adding eq.(1) and eq.(2), we get

$$2S_n = (a_1 + a_n) + (a_1 + a_n) + (a_1 + a_n) + \dots + (a_1 + a_n) + (a_1 + a_n) + (a_1 + a_n) \quad [\text{upto } n\text{-terms}]$$

$$2S_n = n(a_1 + a_n)$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[a_1 + a_1 + (n-1)d] \quad \because a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

Thus,

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$\frac{a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}}{a^n + b^n} = \frac{a+b}{2}$$

$$2(a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}) = (a+b)(a^n + b^n)$$

$$2a^{n+1} + 2b^{n+1} = a^{n+1} + ab^n + a^n b + b^{n+1}$$

$$2a^{n+1} + 2b^{n+1} - a^{n+1} - b^{n+1} = ab^n + a^n b$$

$$a^{n+1} + b^{n+1} = ab^n + a^n b$$

$$a^n \cdot a + b^n \cdot b = ab^n + a^n b$$

$$a^n a - a^n b = ab^n - b^n b$$

$$a^n(a-b) = b^n(a-b)$$

Since $a \neq b \Rightarrow a-b \neq 0$, so dividing both sides by $a-b$,

$$a^n = b^n$$

$$\frac{a^n}{b^n} = 1$$

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^n = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^0$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^0 = 1$$

Comparing both sides, we have

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{n=0}$$

Example 7: Find the sum of the first 100 positive integers.

Solution:

First 100 positive integers are 1, 2, 3, ..., 100

Series = $1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + 100$ (A.P.)

Here, $a_1 = 1, a_n = 100, n = 100$ and $d = 1$.

Method-1:

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$$

$$S_{100} = \frac{100}{2}(1 + 100)$$

$$S_{100} = 50(101)$$

$$S_{100} = 5050$$

Method-2:

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$S_{100} = \frac{100}{2}[2(1) + (100-1)1]$$

$$S_{100} = 50(101)$$

$$S_{100} = 5050$$

Key concept:

The sum S_n of the first n terms of an arithmetic series is given by

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$\text{or } S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$$

Example 8: Find the 19th term and the partial sum of 19 terms of the arithmetic series: $2 + \frac{7}{2} + 5 + \frac{13}{2} + \dots$

Solution:

Here, $a_1 = 2, a_2 = \frac{7}{2}$ and $d = a_2 - a_1 = \frac{7}{2} - 2 = \frac{3}{2}, n = 19, a_{19} = ?$

Using

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$a_{19} = 2 + (19-1)\frac{3}{2}$$

$$= 2 + 18\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = 2 + 27 = 29$$

Using

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$$

$$S_{19} = \frac{19}{2}(a_1 + a_{19})$$

$$S_{19} = \frac{19}{2}(2 + 29) = \frac{19}{2}(31) = \frac{589}{2}$$

Example 9: Find the arithmetic series if its fifth term is 19 and $S_4 = a_9 + 1$.

Solution:

Given that, $a_5 = 19$, that is,

$$a_1 + 4d = 19 \quad \dots (i)$$

Using the other given condition, we have

$$S_4 = a_9 + 1$$

$$\frac{4}{2}[2a_1 + (4-1)d] = a_1 + 8d + 1 \quad \because a_9 = a_1 + 8d \text{ and } S_4 = \frac{4}{2}[2a_1 + (4-1)d]$$

$$4a_1 + 6d = a_1 + 8d + 1$$

$$3a_1 - 2d = 1 \quad \dots (ii)$$

Equation(ii) - 3 × Equation(i)

$$3a_1 - 2d = 1$$

$$\pm 3a_1 \pm 12d = \pm 57$$

$$\underline{-14d = -56} \Rightarrow d = 4 \text{ Put } d = 4 \text{ in eq. (i)}$$

$$a_1 + 4(4) = 19 \Rightarrow a_1 = 19 - 16 \Rightarrow a_1 = 3$$

Required arithmetic series is:

$$a_1 + (a_1 + d) + (a_1 + 2d) + \dots$$

$$3 + (3+4) + (3+2(4)) + \dots$$

$$3 + 7 + 11 + \dots$$

Example 10: How many terms of the series $-9 - 6 - 3 + 0 + \dots$ amount to 66?

Solution:

Here, $a_1 = -9$, $d = -6 - (-9) = 3$, $S_n = 66$ and $n = ?$

Given that: $S_n = 66$

Using: $S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$

$$66 = \frac{n}{2}[2(-9) + (n-1)3]$$

$$132 = n[3n - 21] \Rightarrow 132 = 3n(n-7) \Rightarrow 44 = n(n-7)$$

$$n^2 - 7n - 44 = 0$$

$$n^2 - 11n + 4n - 44 = 0 \Rightarrow n(n-11) + 4(n-11) = 0 \Rightarrow (n-11)(n+4) = 0$$

Either $n - 11 = 0$ or $n + 4 = 0$

$\Rightarrow n = 11$ or $n = -4$ (But n cannot be negative, because $n \in \mathbb{N}$)

Hence the sum of eleven terms is 66. i.e., $S_{11} = 66$

Example 11: Find the first three terms of an arithmetic series in which $a_1 = 9$, $a_n = 105$ and $S_n = 741$.

Solution:

Given that: $a_1 = 9$, $a_n = 105$ and $S_n = 741$.

We want to find: n , d , a_2 and a_3 .

Step-I: Find n .

$$\text{Using: } S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$$

$$741 = \frac{n}{2}(9 + 105)$$

$$741 = 57n$$

$$13 = n$$

Step-II: Find d .

$$\text{Using: } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$105 = 9 + (13-1)d$$

$$105 - 9 = 12d$$

$$96 = 12d$$

$$8 = d$$

Step-III: Find a_2 and a_3 .

As we know

$$a_2 = a_1 + d$$

$$= 9 + 8 = 17$$

$$a_3 = a_1 + 2d$$

$$= 17 + 8 = 25$$

The first three terms are 9, 17 and 25

Exercise 6.4

1. Sum the series:

(i) $3 + 6 + 9 + \dots + a_{20}$

Solution:

$$3 + 6 + 9 + \dots + a_{20} \text{ (Arithmetic Series)}$$

Here $a_1 = 3$, $d = 6 - 3 = 3$, $n = 20$, $S_{20} = ?$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$= \frac{20}{2}[2(3) + (20-1)(3)]$$

$$= 10(6 + 57)$$

$$= 10(63)$$

$$S_{20} = 630$$

(ii) $\frac{4}{\sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{5} + \frac{6}{\sqrt{5}} + \dots + a_n$

Solution:

$$\frac{4}{\sqrt{5}} + \sqrt{5} + \frac{6}{\sqrt{5}} + \dots + a_n \text{ (Arithmetic Series)}$$

Here $a_1 = \frac{4}{\sqrt{5}}$, $d = \sqrt{5} - \frac{4}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$, $n = n$, $S_n = ?$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$= \frac{n}{2}\left[2\left(\frac{4}{\sqrt{5}}\right) + (n-1)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)\right]$$

$$= \frac{n}{2}\left[\frac{8}{\sqrt{5}} + (n-1)\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right]$$

$$= \frac{n}{2}\left[\frac{8+n-1}{\sqrt{5}}\right]$$

$$S_n = \frac{n(n+7)}{2\sqrt{5}}$$

2. Find S_n for each arithmetic series:

(i) $a_1 = 4$, $n = 25$, $a_n = 100$

Solution:

$$a_1 = 4, n = 25, a_n = 100$$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$$

$$S_{25} = \frac{25}{2}(4 + 100)$$

$$= \frac{25}{2}(104)$$

$$= (25)(52)$$

$$S_{25} = 1300$$

(ii) $a_1 = 40$, $n = 20$, $d = -3$

Solution:

$$a_1 = 40, n = 20, d = -3$$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$S_{20} = \frac{20}{2}[2(40) + (20-1)(-3)]$$

$$= 10(80 - 57)$$

$$= 10(23)$$

$$S_{20} = 230$$

(iii) $a_n = 52$, $n = 21$, $d = -4$

Solution:

$$a_n = 52, n = 21, d = -4$$

First, we find a_1 , by using the formula

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$52 = a_1 + (21-1)(-4)$$

$$52 = a_1 + (20)(-4)$$

$$52 + 80 = a_1$$

$$a_1 = 132$$

Now, by using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$$

$$S_{21} = \frac{21}{2}(132 + 52)$$

$$= \frac{21}{2}(184)$$

$$= 21(92)$$

$$S_{21} = 1932$$

3. Find a_1 for arithmetic series:

$d = 8$, $n = 19$, $S_n = 1786$

Solution:

$$a = 8, n = 19, S_n = 1786, a_1 = ? \text{ (A. Series)}$$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$1786 = \frac{19}{2}[2a_1 + (19-1)(8)]$$

$$1786 = \frac{19}{2} \cdot 2[a_1 + (18)(4)]$$

$$1786 = 19(a_1 + 72)$$

$$\frac{1786}{19} = a_1 + 72$$

$$94 - 72 = a_1$$

$$\boxed{a_1 = 22}$$

4. How many terms of the series: $96 + 93 + 90 + \dots$ amount to 1071.

Solution:

$$96 + 93 + 90 + \dots \text{ amount to } 1071$$

Here $a_1 = 96$, $d = 93 - 96 = -3$

Let $S_n = 1071$, $n = ?$

using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$1071 = \frac{n}{2}[2(96) + (n-1)(-3)]$$

$$1071 \times 2 = n(192 - 3n + 3)$$

$$2142 = n(-3n + 195)$$

$$3n^2 - 195n + 2142 = 0$$

Dividing both sides by '3'

$$n^2 - 65n + 714 = 0$$

$$n^2 - 51n - 14n + 714 = 0$$

$$n(n-51) - 14(n-51) = 0$$

$$(n-51)(n-14) = 0$$

Either $n - 51 = 0$ or $n - 14 = 0$

$$n = 51 \quad ; \quad n = 14$$

Hence $S_{51} = 1071$ and $S_{14} = 1071$.

5. If the three sides of a right-angled triangle having perimeter 36 cm are in A.P., find them.

Solution:

Let $a - d$, a , $a + d$ be the sides of a right triangle, then

$$\text{Perimeter} = a - d + a + a + d$$

$$36 = 3a \quad \therefore \text{Perimeter} = 36 \text{ cm}$$

$$a = 12$$

By Pythagoras theorem

$$(a+d)^2 = (a-d)^2 + a^2$$

$$\text{Put } a = 12$$

$$(12+d)^2 = (12-d)^2 + 12^2$$

$$144 + d^2 + 24d = 144 + d^2 - 24d + 144$$

$$24d + 24d = 144$$

$$48d = 144$$

$$d = \frac{144}{48} \Rightarrow d = 3$$

\Rightarrow Sides of triangle are

$$a-d, \quad a, \quad a+d$$

$$12-3, \quad 12, \quad 12+3$$

$$9, \quad 12, \quad 15$$

\Rightarrow 9 cm, 12 cm, 15 cm

6. Sum the series

(i) $3+5-7+9+11-13+15+17-19+\dots$ to 3n terms.

Solution:

$3+5-7+9+11-13+15+17-19+\dots$ to 3n terms

$= (3+5-7) + (9+11-13) + (15+17-19) + \dots$ to n terms

$= 1+7+13+\dots$ to n terms

Here $a_1 = 1, d = 7-1 = 6, n = n, S_n = ?$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} \{2a_1 + (n-1)d\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} \{2(1) + (n-1)6\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} \{2+6n-6\} = \frac{n}{2} \{6n-4\}$$

$$= n(3n-2)$$

(ii) $1+4-7+10+13-16+19+22-25+\dots$ to 3n terms.

Solution:

$1+4-7+10+13-16+19+22-25+\dots$ to 3n terms

$= (1+4-7) + (10+13-16) + (19+22-25) + \dots$ to n terms

$= -2+7+16+\dots$ to n terms

Here $a_1 = -2, d = 7-(-2) = 9, n = n, S_n = ?$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} \{2a_1 + (n-1)d\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} \{2(-2) + (n-1)9\} = \frac{n}{2} \{-4+9n-9\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} \{9n-13\}$$

7. Find the sum of 20 terms of the series whose r^{th} term is $3r+1$.

Solution:

Given that: $a_r = 3r+1$

Putting $r = 1, 2, 3, 4$ and so on in eq. (1)

$$a_1 = 3(1) + 1 = 3 + 1 = 4$$

$$a_2 = 3(2) + 1 = 6 + 1 = 7$$

$$a_3 = 3(3) + 1 = 9 + 1 = 10$$

$$a_4 = 3(4) + 1 = 12 + 1 = 13$$

Series: $4+7+10+13+\dots$ to 20 terms

Here $a_1 = 4, d = 7-4 = 3, n = 20, S_{20} = ?$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} \{2a_1 + (n-1)d\}$$

$$S_{20} = \frac{20}{2} \{2(4) + (20-1)3\}$$

$$= 10(8 + (19)3)$$

$$= 10(8 + 57) = 650$$

8. The 5th and 9th term of an A.P. are 11 and 17 respectively. Find the sum of 20 terms.

Solution:

Given that:

$$a_5 = 11$$

$$a_9 = 17$$

$$a_1 + 4d = 11 \quad \dots(1) \quad \left| \quad a_1 + 8d = 17 \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (2) - Equation (1)

$$a_1 + 8d = 17$$

$$\pm a_1 \pm 4d = \pm 11$$

$$4d = 6 \quad \Rightarrow \quad d = \frac{6}{4} \Rightarrow d = \frac{3}{2}$$

Put $d = \frac{3}{2}$ in eq (1), we have

$$a_1 + 4\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = 11$$

$$a_1 + 6 = 11$$

$$a_1 = 5$$

Here $a_1 = 5, d = \frac{3}{2}, n = 20, S_{20} = ?$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} \{2a_1 + (n-1)d\}$$

$$S_{20} = \frac{20}{2} \left\{ 2(5) + (20-1)\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) \right\}$$

$$= 10 \left\{ 10 + 19\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) \right\}$$

$$= 10 \left\{ \frac{20+57}{2} \right\}$$

$$= 5(77)$$

$$S_{20} = 385$$

9. Obtain the sum of all integers in the first 1000 positive integers which are neither divisible by 5 nor by 2.

Solution:

The first 1000 integers which are neither divisible by 5 nor by 2 are

1, 3, 7, 9, 11, 13, 17, 19, 21, 23, 27, 29, ..., 991, 993, 997, 999.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sum} &= 1+3+7+9+11+13+17+19+21+23+27+ \\ &\quad 29+\dots+991+993+997+999 \\ &= (1+3+7+9) + (11+13+17+19) + (21+23+27+ \\ &\quad 29) + \dots + (991+993+997+999) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Sum} = 20 + 60 + 100 + \dots + 3980$$

Here $a_1 = 20, d = 60 - 20 = 40, a_n = 3980, n = ?$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$3980 = 20 + (n-1)(40)$$

$$3980 - 20 = 40n - 40$$

$$3960 + 40 = 40n$$

$$4000 = 4n \quad \Rightarrow \quad n = 100$$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} (a_1 + a_n)$$

$$S_{100} = \frac{100}{2} (20 + 3980) = \frac{100}{2} (4000)$$

$$S_{100} = 50(4000) = 200,000$$

10. The sum of 9 terms of an A.P. is 171 and its eighth term is 31. Find the series.

Solution:

Given that:

$$a_8 = 31$$

$$a_1 + 7d = 31 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$S_9 = 171$$

$$\frac{9}{2} \{2a_1 + (9-1)d\} = 171$$

$$\therefore S_n = \frac{n}{2} \{2a_1 + (n-1)d\}$$

$$\frac{9}{2} \{2a_1 + 8d\} = 171$$

$$9(a_1 + 4d) = 171$$

$$a_1 + 4d = 19 \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$a_1 + 7d = 31$$

$$\pm a_1 \pm 4d = \pm 19$$

$$3d = 12 \quad \Rightarrow \quad d = 4$$

Put $d = 4$ in eq (1), we have

$$a_1 + 7(4) = 31 \quad \Rightarrow \quad a_1 = 31 - 28 \quad \Rightarrow \quad a_1 = 3$$

Hence the required series is

$$a_1 + (a_1 + d) + (a_1 + 2d) + (a_1 + 3d) + \dots$$

$$3 + (3+4) + (3+8) + (3+12) + \dots$$

$$3 + 7 + 11 + 15 + \dots$$

11. The 5th term of an arithmetic progression is 21 and the sum of first six terms is 90. Find the 18th term.

Solution:

Given that:

$$\text{Here } a_5 = 21$$

$$a_1 + 4d = 21 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$S_6 = 90$$

$$\frac{6}{2} \{2a_1 + (6-1)d\} = 90$$

$$3(2a_1 + 5d) = 90$$

$$2a_1 + 5d = 30 \quad \dots(2)$$

2 × Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$2a_1 + 8d = 42$$

$$\pm 2a_1 \pm 5d = \pm 30$$

$$3d = 12 \quad \Rightarrow \quad d = 4$$

Put $d = 4$ in eq. (1), we have

$$a_1 + 4(4) = 21$$

$$a_1 = 21 - 16 \quad \Rightarrow \quad a_1 = 5$$

Here $a_1 = 5, d = 4, n = 18, a_{18} = ?$

$$a_{18} = a_1 + 17d$$

$$= 5 + 17(4)$$

$$= 5 + 68$$

$$a_{18} = 73$$

12. The sum of three numbers in an A.P. is 24 and their product is 440. Find the numbers.

Solution:

Let the three numbers in A.P. be $a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d$

By given conditions

$$\text{Sum} = 24$$

$$a_1 - d + a_1 + a_1 + d = 24$$

$$3a_1 = 24$$

$$a_1 = 8$$

When $d = 3, a_1 = 8$ then

required numbers are

$$a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d$$

$$8 - 3, 8, 8 + 3$$

$$5, 8, 11$$

$$\text{Product} = 440$$

$$(a_1 - d)(a_1)(a_1 + d) = 440$$

$$a_1(a_1^2 - d^2) = 440$$

$$8(64 - d^2) = 440 \quad \therefore a_1 = 8$$

$$64 - d^2 = 55 \Rightarrow 64 - 55 = d^2$$

$$\Rightarrow d^2 = 9 \Rightarrow d = \pm 3$$

When $d = -3, a_1 = 8$ then

required numbers are

$$a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d$$

$$8 + 3, 8, 8 - 3$$

$$11, 8, 5$$

13. The first four terms of an A.P. are 2, 6, 10 and 14. Find the least number of terms needed so that the sum of the terms is greater than 2000.

Solution:

First four terms of A.P. are

$$2, 6, 10, 14$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 = 2, d = 6 - 2 = 4$$

By using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} \{2a_1 + (n-1)d\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} \{2(2) + (n-1)(4)\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} \{4 + 4n - 4\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} (4n)$$

$$S_n = 2n^2$$

We want to find the least number n , such that

$$S_n > 2000$$

$$\Rightarrow 2n^2 > 2000$$

$$n^2 > 1000$$

$$\sqrt{n^2} > \sqrt{1000}$$

$$n > 31.62 \text{ approximately.}$$

Take $n = 32 \in N$

Hence $n = 32$ is the least number of terms for which $S_{32} > 2000$.

14. Find four numbers in A.P. whose sum is 32 and the sum of whose squares is 276.

Solution:

Let the four numbers in A.P. be $a_1 - 3d, a_1 - d, a_1 + d, a_1 + 3d$

By given conditions

$$\text{Sum} = 32$$

$$a_1 - 3d + a_1 - d + a_1 + d + a_1 + 3d = 32$$

$$4a_1 = 32$$

$$a_1 = 8$$

Sum of squares = 276

$$(a_1 - 3d)^2 + (a_1 - d)^2 + (a_1 + d)^2 + (a_1 + 3d)^2 = 276$$

$$a_1^2 + 9d^2 - 6a_1d + a_1^2 + d^2 - 2a_1d + a_1^2 + d^2 + 2a_1d + a_1^2 +$$

$$9d^2 + 6a_1d = 276$$

$$4a_1^2 + 20d^2 = 276$$

$$4(8)^2 + 20d^2 = 276 \quad \therefore a_1 = 8$$

$$20d^2 = 276 - 256 \Rightarrow 20d^2 = 20 \Rightarrow d^2 = 1 \Rightarrow d = \pm 1$$

When $d = 1, a_1 = 8$ then required numbers are

$$a_1 - 3d, a_1 - d, a_1 + d, a_1 + 3d$$

$$8 - 3, 8 - 1, 8 + 1, 8 + 3$$

$$5, 7, 9, 11$$

When $d = -1, a_1 = 8$ then required numbers are

$$a_1 - 3d, a_1 - d, a_1 + d, a_1 + 3d$$

$$8 + 3, 8 + 1, 8 - 1, 8 - 3$$

$$11, 9, 7, 5$$

15. Find the five numbers in A.P. whose sum is 25 and the sum of whose squares is 135.

Solution:

Let the five numbers in A.P. be $a_1 - 2d, a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d, a_1 + 2d$

By given conditions

$$\text{Sum} = 25$$

$$a_1 - 2d + a_1 - d + a_1 + a_1 + d + a_1 + 2d = 25$$

$$5a_1 = 25$$

$$a_1 = 5$$

Sum of squares = 135

$$(a_1 - 2d)^2 + (a_1 - d)^2 + a_1^2 + (a_1 + d)^2 + (a_1 + 2d)^2 = 135$$

$$a_1^2 + 4d^2 - 4a_1d + a_1^2 + d^2 - 2a_1d + a_1^2 + a_1^2 + d^2 +$$

$$2a_1d + a_1^2 + 4d^2 + 4a_1d = 135$$

$$5a_1^2 + 10d^2 = 135$$

$$5(5)^2 + 10d^2 = 135 \quad \therefore a_1 = 5$$

$$10d^2 = 135 - 125 \Rightarrow 10d^2 = 10 \Rightarrow d^2 = 1 \Rightarrow d = \pm 1$$

When $d = 1, a_1 = 5$ then required numbers are

$$a_1 - 2d, a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d, a_1 + 2d$$

$$5 - 2, 5 - 1, 5, 5 + 1, 5 + 2$$

$$3, 4, 5, 6, 7$$

When $d = -1, a_1 = 5$ then required numbers are

$$a_1 - 2d, a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d, a_1 + 2d$$

$$5 + 2, 5 + 1, 5, 5 - 1, 5 - 2$$

$$7, 6, 5, 4, 3$$

16. If $\frac{1}{a+b}, \frac{1}{c+a}, \frac{1}{b+c}$ are in A.P. then show that a^2, b^2, c^2 are in A.P.

Solution:

Since $\frac{1}{a+b}, \frac{1}{c+a}, \frac{1}{b+c}$ are in A.P., so we have

$$2\left(\frac{1}{c+a}\right) = \frac{1}{a+b} + \frac{1}{b+c} \quad (\text{As } 2y = x+z \text{ if } x, y, z \text{ are in A.P.})$$

Multiply both sides by LCM $(a+b)(b+c)(c+a)$

$$2(a+b)(b+c) = 1(b+c)(c+a) + 1(a+b)(c+a)$$

$$2(a+b)(b+c) = (c+a)(b+c+a-b)$$

$$2(ab+ac+b^2+bc) = (c+a)(a+2b+c)$$

$$2ab+2ac+2b^2+2bc = ac+2bc+c^2+a^2+2ab+ac$$

$$2b^2 = a^2 + c^2$$

$\therefore a^2, b^2$ and c^2 are in A.P.

17. The sum of the first four terms of an A.P. is 56. The sum of the last four terms is 112. If its first term is 11, then find number of terms.

Solution:

Given that: $a_1 = 11$ and $S_4 = 56$

As we know

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$S_4 = \frac{4}{2} [2(11) + (4-1)d]$$

$$56 = 2(22 + 3d) \quad \therefore S_4 = 56$$

$$28 = 22 + 3d$$

$$3d = 6 \Rightarrow d = 2$$

Here $a_1 = 11, d = 2, a_n = ?$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 11 + (n-1)(2)$$

$$= 11 + 2n - 2$$

$$a_n = 2n + 9 \quad \dots (1)$$

Last four terms of A.P. are $a_n, a_{n-1}, a_{n-2}, a_{n-3}$

By using eq. (1), we have

$$a_{n-1} = 2(n-1) + 9 = 2n + 7$$

$$a_{n-2} = 2(n-2) + 9 = 2n + 5$$

$$a_{n-3} = 2(n-3) + 9 = 2n + 3$$

Given that: Sum of last four terms = 112

$$a_n + a_{n-1} + a_{n-2} + a_{n-3} = 112$$

$$(2n+9) + (2n+7) + (2n+5) + (2n+3) = 112$$

$$8n + 24 = 112$$

$$8n = 112 - 24$$

$$8n = 88 \Rightarrow n = 11$$

(Required number of terms)

18. The first term of an A.P. is a , the second term is b and the last term is c . Show that the sum of A.P. is $\frac{(b+c-2a)(c+a)}{2(b-a)}$.

Solution:

Given that: $a_1 = a, a_2 = b, a_n = c$

$$\therefore d = b - a$$

$$\text{As } a_n = c$$

$$\therefore a_1 + (n-1)d = c$$

$$a + (n-1)(b-a) = c$$

$$(n-1)(b-a) = c - a$$

$$n-1 = \frac{c-a}{b-a}$$

$$n = \frac{c-a}{b-a} + 1 = \frac{c-a+b-a}{b-a}$$

$$n = \frac{b+c-2a}{b-a}$$

By using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$$

$$= \frac{b+c-2a}{2} (a+c)$$

$$S_n = \frac{(b+c-2a)(c+a)}{2(b-a)} \quad (\text{Proved})$$

Geometric Progression (G.P.)

A geometric progression or geometric sequence in which each term after the first is found by multiplying the previous term by a non-zero constant r called common ratio.

Like arithmetic progression, we can label the terms of a geometric sequence as a_1, a_2, a_3 and so on, $a_1 \neq 0$. The n^{th} term is a_n and the previous term is a_{n-1} . So, $a_n = r(a_{n-1})$. Thus, $r = \frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}}$. That is, the common ratio can be

found by dividing any term by its previous term.

Rule for n^{th} term of a G.P.:

Each term after the first term is an r multiple of its preceding term. Thus, we have,

$$a_2 = a_1 r = a_1 r^{2-1}$$

$$a_3 = a_2 r = (a_1 r) r = a_1 r^2 = a_1 r^{3-1}$$

$$a_4 = a_3 r = (a_1 r^2) r = a_1 r^3 = a_1 r^{4-1}$$

\vdots

$$\boxed{a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}} \quad \text{which is the general term of a G.P.}$$

19. Show that the sum of n A.M.s. between a and b is n times the single A.M. between them.

Solution:

Let $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$ be n A.M.s. between a and b , then $a, A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n, b$ are in A.P.

Here $a_1 = a$

$$a_{n+2} = b$$

$$a_1 + (n+2-1)d = b \quad \text{using } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$a + (n+1)d = b \quad \therefore a_1 = a$$

$$(n+1)d = b - a$$

$$d = \frac{b-a}{n+1}$$

$$\text{Now, } A_1 = a_1 + 1d = a + 1\left(\frac{b-a}{n+1}\right)$$

$$A_2 = a_1 + 2d = a + 2\left(\frac{b-a}{n+1}\right)$$

$$A_3 = a_1 + 3d = a + 3\left(\frac{b-a}{n+1}\right)$$

$$\vdots$$

$$A_n = a_1 + nd = a + n\left(\frac{b-a}{n+1}\right)$$

By adding $A_1, A_2, A_3, \dots, A_n$, we have

$$A_1 + A_2 + A_3 + \dots + A_n = na + \left(\frac{b-a}{n+1}\right)(1+2+3+\dots+n)$$

$$= na + \left(\frac{b-a}{n+1}\right) \times \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \quad \therefore 1+2+3+\dots+n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$= na + \frac{(b-a)n}{2} = \frac{2na+nb-na}{2}$$

$$= \frac{na+nb}{2} = \frac{n(a+b)}{2}$$

$$= n(\text{A.M.}) \text{ Proved}$$

Properties of G.P.

(i) If each term of a G.P. is multiplied or divided by the same non-zero number, then the resulting sequence is also a G.P. that is if $g_1, g_2, g_3, \dots, g_n, \dots$ are in G.P. and k is a non-zero number, then

(a) $kg_1, kg_2, kg_3, \dots, kg_n, \dots$ are also in G.P.

(b) $\frac{g_1}{k}, \frac{g_2}{k}, \frac{g_3}{k}, \dots, \frac{g_n}{k}, \dots$ are also in G.P.

(ii) The reciprocals of the term of a G.P. also form a G.P. that is if a, b, c are in G.P., then $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}$ are also in G.P.

(iii) If each term of a G.P. is raised to the same power, the resulting numbers also form a G.P. that is, if a, b, c are in G.P., then a^n, b^n, c^n are also in G.P.

(iv) Three numbers a, b, c are in G.P. if and only if $b^2 = ac$.

(v) If the set of positive numbers $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n, \dots$ are in G.P., then $\log a_1, \log a_2, \log a_3, \dots, \log a_n, \dots$ are in A.P. and vice-versa.

(vi) Term by term multiplication or division of two G.P.s. are again in G.P. i.e., if $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n, \dots$ and $b_1, b_2, b_3, \dots, b_n, \dots$ are in G.P. then $a_1b_1, a_2b_2, a_3b_3, \dots, a_nb_n$ and $\frac{a_1}{b_1}, \frac{a_2}{b_2}, \frac{a_3}{b_3}, \dots, \frac{a_n}{b_n}$ are also in G.P.

Example 12: Find the eighth term of a geometric sequence for which $a_1 = -3$ and $r = -2$.

Solution:

Here, $a_1 = -3, r = -2, n = 8, a_8 = ?$

As we know: $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$

$$a_8 = (-3) \cdot (-2)^{8-1} = (-3) \cdot (-2)^7 = (-3) \cdot (-128)$$

$$a_8 = 384$$

Example 13: Find the n^{th} term of the G.P., 3, 12, 48, ...

Solution:

Here $a_1 = 3, r = 4$

As we know: $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$

$$a_n = 3 \cdot 4^{n-1}$$

Example 14: Find the tenth term of the G.P., for which $a_4 = 108$ and $r = 3$.

Solution:

Here, $a_4 = 108, r = 3, a_{10} = ?$

Step-1: Find a_1

As we know: $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$

$$a_4 = a_1 \cdot 3^{4-1}$$

$$108 = 27a_1$$

$$a_1 = 4$$

Step-2: Find a_{10}

As we know: $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$

$$a_{10} = 4 \cdot (3)^{10-1}$$

$$a_{10} = 4 \cdot (3)^9$$

$$a_{10} = 78,732$$

Example 15: Find the 5th term of the G.P., 3, 6, 12, ...

Solution:

Given G.P. is 3, 6, 12, ...

Here $a_1 = 3, a_2 = 6$, therefore, $r = \frac{a_2}{a_1} = \frac{6}{3} = 2$.

Using $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$ for $n = 5$, we have

$$a_5 = a_1 r^{5-1}$$

$$= 3 \cdot 2^{5-1} = 3 \cdot 2^4 = 48$$

Example 16: Find a_n if $a_4 = \frac{8}{27}$ and $a_7 = \frac{-64}{729}$ of a G.P.

Solution:

Given that: $a_4 = \frac{8}{27}$ and $a_7 = \frac{-64}{729}$

First, we find a_1 and r .

To find a_n we have to find a_1 and r .

$$\begin{array}{l} a_4 = \frac{8}{27} \\ a_1 r^{4-1} = \frac{8}{27} \quad \therefore a_n = a_1 r^{n-1} \\ a_1 r^3 = \frac{8}{27} \quad \dots (i) \end{array} \quad \left| \quad \begin{array}{l} a_7 = \frac{-64}{729} \\ a_1 r^{7-1} = \frac{-64}{729} \quad \therefore a_n = a_1 r^{n-1} \\ a_1 r^6 = \frac{-64}{729} \quad \dots (ii) \end{array} \right.$$

Equation (ii) \div Equation (i)

$$\frac{a_1 r^6}{a_1 r^3} = \frac{-64}{729} \cdot \frac{27}{8} \quad \Rightarrow r^3 = \frac{-8}{27} \quad \Rightarrow r^3 = \left(\frac{-2}{3}\right)^3$$

$\Rightarrow r = \frac{-2}{3}$ (taking only real value of r)

Put $r^3 = \frac{-8}{27}$ in (i), we have

$$a_1 \left(\frac{-2}{3}\right)^3 = \frac{8}{27} \Rightarrow a_1 = -1$$

Now, $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1} = (-1) \left(\frac{-2}{3}\right)^{n-1} = (-1)(-1)^{n-1} \cdot \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{n-1} = (-1)^n \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{n-1}$

Exercise 6.5

1. Find the 6th term of the G.P.: $-6, -3, -\frac{3}{2}, \dots$

Solution:

$$-6, -3, -\frac{3}{2}, \dots \text{ (G.P.)}$$

Here $a_1 = -6, r = \frac{-3}{-6} = \frac{1}{2}, n = 6, a_6 = ?$

Using $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$

$$a_6 = (-6) \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{6-1}$$

$$= (-6) \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^5$$

$$= (-6) \left(\frac{1}{32}\right)$$

$$a_6 = \frac{-3}{16}$$

2. Find the 8th term of the sequence, 3, 3², 3³, ...

Solution:

$$3, 3^2, 3^3, \dots \text{ (G.P.)}$$

Here $a_1 = 3, r = \frac{3^2}{3} = 3, n = 8, a_8 = ?$

Using $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$

$$a_8 = (3)(3)^{8-1}$$

$$= (3)(3)^7 = (3)(2187)$$

$$a_8 = 6561$$

3. The n^{th} terms of the sequences 1, 2, 4, 8, ... and 256, 128, 64, ... are equal. Find the value of n .

Solution:

1st sequence: 1, 2, 4, 8, ... (G.P.)

Here $a_1 = 1, r = \frac{2}{1} = 2$

Using $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$
 $= (1)(2)^{n-1} = 2^{n-1}$

2nd Sequence: 256, 128, 64, ... (G.P.)

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 256, r = \frac{128}{256} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Using } a_n &= a_1 r^{n-1} \\ &= (256) \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1} \\ &= 2^n \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}\right) \end{aligned}$$

According to the given condition

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= a_n \\ 2^{n-1} &= \frac{2^n}{2^{n-1}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2^{n-1})^2 &= 2^n \\ 2^{2n-2} &= 2^n \end{aligned}$$

By comparing, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 2n - 2 &= n \\ 2n &= n + 2 \\ n &= 5 \text{ (As required)} \end{aligned}$$

4. Find the first five terms of each sequence described:

$$(i) a_1 = 243, r = \frac{1}{3}$$

Solution:

$$\text{Given that: } a_1 = 243, r = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Using: } a_1 &= a_1 r^{n-1} \\ a_2 &= a_1 r \\ &= (243) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = 81 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_3 &= a_1 r^2 \\ &= (243) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 = (243) \left(\frac{1}{9}\right) = 27 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_4 &= a_1 r^3 \\ &= (243) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3 = (243) \left(\frac{1}{27}\right) = 9 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_5 &= a_1 r^4 \\ &= 243 \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^4 = 243 \left(\frac{1}{81}\right) = 3 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the first five terms of G.P. are
243, 81, 27, 9, 3

$$(ii) a_1 = 579, r = -\frac{1}{2}$$

Solution:

$$\text{Given that: } a_1 = 579, r = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Using: } a_n &= a_1 r^{n-1} \\ a_2 &= a_1 r \end{aligned}$$

$$= (579) \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = -\frac{579}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_3 &= a_1 r^2 \\ &= 579 \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{579}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_4 &= a_1 r^3 \\ &= 579 \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^3 = -\frac{579}{8} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_5 &= a_1 r^4 \\ &= 579 \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^4 = \frac{579}{16} \end{aligned}$$

Hence the first five terms of G.P. are

$$579, -\frac{579}{2}, \frac{579}{4}, -\frac{579}{8}, \frac{579}{16}$$

5. Find the 12th term of $1 + i, 2i, -2 + 2i, \dots$

Solution:

$$1 + i, 2i, -2 + 2i, \dots \text{ (G.P.)}$$

Here

$$\begin{aligned} a_1 &= 1 + i, r = \frac{2i}{1+i} = \frac{2i}{1+i} \times \frac{1-i}{1-i} = \frac{2(i-i^2)}{1-i^2} \\ &= \frac{2(i+1)}{1+1} \Rightarrow r = 1+i, n = 12, a_{12} = ? \end{aligned}$$

Using $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$

$$\begin{aligned} a_{12} &= (1+i)(1+i)^{11} = (1+i)^{12} \\ &= [(1+i)^2]^6 = [1+i^2+2i]^6 \\ &= [1-1+2i]^6 \quad \therefore i^2 = -1 \\ &= (2i)^6 = (2^6) \cdot i^6 = 64 \cdot (i^2)^3 \\ &= 64 \cdot (1)^3 \quad \therefore i^2 = -1 \\ &= 64 \end{aligned}$$

6. If the 4th and 9th term of a G.P. are 54 and 1312 respectively. Find the G.P. Also find its general term.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Given that: } a_4 &= 54 & a_9 &= 1312 \\ a_1 r^3 &= 54 & a_1 r^8 &= 1312 \end{aligned}$$

Equation (2) ÷ Equation (1)

$$\frac{a_1 r^8}{a_1 r^3} = \frac{1312}{54}$$

$$r^5 = 243$$

$$r^5 = 3^5$$

$$r = 3$$

⇒ Put $r = 3$ in eq. (1), we have

$$a_1(3)^3 = 54$$

$$a_1 = \frac{54}{27} \Rightarrow a_1 = 2$$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 r^{n-1} = 2(3)^{n-1}$$

Required G.P. is

$$\begin{aligned} a_1, a_1 r, a_1 r^2, \dots \\ 2, 2(3), 2(3)^2, \dots \\ 2, 6, 18, \dots \end{aligned}$$

7. If a, b, c, d are in G.P., prove that:

- (i) $a - b, b - c, c - d$ are in G.P.
(ii) $a^2 - b^2, b^2 - c^2, c^2 - d^2$ are in G.P.
(iii) $a^2 + b^2, b^2 + c^2, c^2 + d^2$ are in G.P.

Solution:

Since a, b, c, d are in G.P., so there exists common ratio

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{b}{a} = \frac{c}{b} = \frac{d}{c} = r$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{b}{a} = r \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \frac{c}{b} = r \\ \frac{d}{c} = r \end{array} \right. \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \frac{d}{c} = r \\ \frac{c}{b} = r \\ \frac{b}{a} = r \end{array} \right.$$

$$b = ar \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} c = br \\ c = (ar)r = ar^2 \\ d = (ar^2)r = ar^3 \end{array} \right.$$

(i) $a - b, b - c, c - d$ are in G.P.

Solution:

$a - b, b - c, c - d$ will be in G.P., if

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b-c}{a-b} &= \frac{c-d}{b-c} & \text{Putting values of } b, c, d \\ \frac{ar-ar^2}{a-ar} &= \frac{ar^2-ar^3}{ar-ar} \\ \frac{ar(1-r)}{a(1-r)} &= \frac{ar^2(1-r)}{ar(1-r)} \\ r &= r \text{ (Common ratio exists)} \end{aligned}$$

which shows that $a - b, b - c, c - d$ are in G.P.

(ii) $a^2 - b^2, b^2 - c^2, c^2 - d^2$ are in G.P.

Solution:

$a^2 - b^2, b^2 - c^2, c^2 - d^2$ will be in G.P., if

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2 - b^2} &= \frac{c^2 - d^2}{b^2 - c^2} \\ \frac{(ar)^2 - (ar^2)^2}{a^2 - (ar)^2} &= \frac{(ar^2)^2 - (ar^3)^2}{(ar)^2 - (ar^2)^2} & \text{Putting values of } b, c, d \\ \frac{a^2 r^2 - a^2 r^4}{a^2 - a^2 r^2} &= \frac{a^2 r^4 - a^2 r^6}{a^2 r^2 - a^2 r^4} \\ \frac{a^2 r^2 (1 - r^2)}{a^2 (1 - r^2)} &= \frac{a^2 r^4 (1 - r^2)}{a^2 r^2 (1 - r^2)} \\ r^2 &= r^2 \text{ (Common ratio exists)} \end{aligned}$$

which shows that $a^2 - b^2, b^2 - c^2, c^2 - d^2$ are in G.P.

(iii) $a^2 + b^2, b^2 + c^2, c^2 + d^2$ are in G.P.

Solution:

$a^2 + b^2, b^2 + c^2, c^2 + d^2$ will be in G.P., if

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{b^2 + c^2}{a^2 + b^2} &= \frac{c^2 + d^2}{b^2 + c^2} \\ \frac{(ar)^2 + (ar^2)^2}{a^2 + (ar)^2} &= \frac{(ar^2)^2 + (ar^3)^2}{(ar)^2 + (ar^2)^2} & \text{Putting values of } b, c, d \\ \frac{a^2 r^2 + a^2 r^4}{a^2 + a^2 r^2} &= \frac{a^2 r^4 + a^2 r^6}{a^2 r^2 + a^2 r^4} \\ \frac{a^2 r^2 (1 + r^2)}{a^2 (1 + r^2)} &= \frac{a^2 r^4 (1 + r^2)}{a^2 r^2 (1 + r^2)} \\ r^2 &= r^2 \text{ (Common ratio exists)} \end{aligned}$$

which shows that $a^2 + b^2, b^2 + c^2, c^2 + d^2$ are in G.P.

8. If $(p + q)$ th term of a G.P. be m and $(p - q)$ th term be n , then find the p th term.

Solution:

Given that: $a_{p+q} = m$ and $a_{p-q} = n$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 r^{n-1} \dots (1)$$

$$a_1 r^{p+q-1} = m \dots (1)$$

and

$$a_1 r^{p-q-1} = n \dots (2)$$

Equation (1) × Equation (2)

$$(a_1 r^{p+q-1})(a_1 r^{p-q-1}) = mn$$

$$(a_1)^2 \cdot r^{p+q-1+p-q-1} = mn$$

$$(a_1)^2 \cdot r^{2p-2} = mn$$

$$(a_1)^2 \cdot (r^{p-1})^2 = mn$$

By taking square root of both sides

$$\sqrt{(a_1 r^{p-1})^2} = \sqrt{mn}$$

$$a_1 r^{p-1} = \sqrt{mn}$$

$$a_p = \sqrt{mn} \quad \therefore a_p = a_1 r^{p-1}$$

⇒ p th term of G.P. = \sqrt{mn} .

9. Find three consecutive numbers in G.P. whose sum is 26 and their product is 216.

Solution:

Let the three consecutive numbers in G.P. be $\frac{a_1}{r}, a_1, a_1 r$

By given conditions

$$\text{Sum} = 26$$

$$\frac{a_1}{r} + a_1 + a_1 r = 26$$

$$\frac{a_1 + a_1 r + a_1 r^2}{r} = 26$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 + a_1 r + a_1 r^2 = 26$$

$$\text{Product} = 216$$

$$\left(\frac{a_1}{r}\right)(a_1)(a_1 r) = 216$$

$$(a_1)^3 = 216$$

$$a_1 = 6$$

Putting $a_1 = 6$

$$6 + 6r + 6r^2 = 26r$$

$$\Rightarrow 6r^2 + 6r + 6 - 26r = 0$$

$$6r^2 - 20r + 6 = 0$$

$$3r^2 - 10r + 3 = 0$$

$$3r^2 - 9r - r + 3 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 3r(r-3) - 1(r-3) = 0$$

$$(r-3)(3r-1) = 0$$

Dividing by '2'

Either $r - 3 = 0$; $3r - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow r = 3, r = \frac{1}{3}$

When $a_1 = 6$ and $r = 3$, then required numbers are

$$\frac{a_1}{r}, a_1, a_1 r$$

$$\frac{6}{3}, 6, 6(3)$$

$$2, 6, 18$$

When $a_1 = 6$ and $r = \frac{1}{3}$, then required numbers are

$$\frac{a_1}{r}, a_1, a_1 r$$

$$\frac{6}{\frac{1}{3}}, 6, 6\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$$

$$18, 6, 2$$

10. The 3rd term of a G.P. is the square of 1st term. If the 2nd term is 9 then find the 6th term.

Solution:

Given that: $a_3 = (a_1)^2$ and $a_2 = 9$

Using: $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$

$$a_1 r^2 = (a_1)^2 \quad | \quad a_1 r = 9 \quad \dots(2)$$

Dividing by a_1

$$r^2 = a_1 \quad \dots(1)$$

Put $a_1 = r^2$ in eq. (2)

$$r^2 \cdot r = 9$$

$$r^3 = 9$$

$$\Rightarrow r = (9)^{\frac{1}{3}} \Rightarrow \boxed{r = 9^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

Put $r = 9^{\frac{1}{3}}$ in eq. (2), we have

$$a_1 \cdot 9^{\frac{1}{3}} = 9$$

$$a_1 = \frac{9}{9^{\frac{1}{3}}}$$

$$a_1 = 9^{1-\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\boxed{a_1 = 9^{\frac{2}{3}}}$$

As we know

$$a_6 = a_1 r^5$$

$$= 9^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot (9^{\frac{1}{3}})^5 = 9^{\frac{2}{3} + \frac{5}{3}} = 9^{\frac{7}{3}} = \sqrt[3]{9^7}$$

$$= \sqrt[3]{(3^2)^7} = \sqrt[3]{3^{14}} = \sqrt[3]{3^{12} \cdot 3^2}$$

$$= (3^{12})^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot \sqrt[3]{9}$$

$$= 3^4 \cdot \sqrt[3]{9} = 81 \cdot \sqrt[3]{9}$$

Hence $a_6 = 81 \cdot \sqrt[3]{9}$

11. If $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}$ and $\frac{1}{c}$ are in G.P. Show that the common ratio is $\pm \sqrt{\frac{a}{c}}$.

Solution:

Since $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}$ are in G.P., so there exists common ratio.

i.e., $r = \frac{\frac{1}{b}}{\frac{1}{a}} = \frac{\frac{1}{c}}{\frac{1}{b}} \Rightarrow r = \frac{a}{b} = \frac{b}{c}$

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{a}{b} \quad \dots(1) \quad | \quad r = \frac{b}{c} \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) \times Equation (2)

$$r \times r = \frac{a}{b} \times \frac{b}{c} \Rightarrow r^2 = \frac{a}{c} \Rightarrow \sqrt{r^2} = \sqrt{\frac{a}{c}}$$

$$\Rightarrow r = \pm \sqrt{\frac{a}{c}}$$

12. If the numbers 1, 4 and 3 are subtracted from three consecutive terms of an A.P., the resulting numbers are in G.P. Find the original numbers if their sum is 21.

Solution:

Let the three consecutive terms in A.P., be $a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d$

By given conditions

$$a_1 - d + a_1 + a_1 + d = 21$$

$$3a_1 = 21 \Rightarrow a_1 = 7$$

$a_1 - d - 1, a_1 - 4, a_1 + d - 3$ are in G.P.

Put $a_1 = 7$

$7 - d - 1, 7 - 4, 7 + d - 3$ are in G.P.

$6 - d, 3, 4 + d$ are in G.P.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{6-d} = \frac{4+d}{3} \quad (\text{common ratio exists})$$

$$3 \times 3 = (4+d) \cdot (6-d)$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 = 24 - 4d + 6d - d^2$$

$$0 = 24 + 2d - d^2 - 9$$

$$\Rightarrow d^2 - 2d - 15 = 0$$

$$d^2 - 5d + 3d - 15 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow d(d-5) + 3(d-5) = 0$$

$$(d-5)(d+3) = 0$$

Either $d - 5 = 0$ or $d + 3 = 0$

$$d = 5 \quad ; \quad d = -3$$

when $a_1 = 7$ and $d = 5$, then required numbers are

$$a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d$$

$$7 - 5, 7, 7 + 5$$

$$2, 7, 12$$

when $a_1 = 7$ and $d = -3$, then required numbers are

$$a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d$$

$$7 + 3, 7, 7 - 3$$

$$10, 7, 4$$

13. If three consecutive numbers in A.P. are increased by 1, 4, 15 respectively, the resulting numbers are in G.P. Find the original numbers if their sum is 6.

Solution:

Let the three consecutive terms in A.P., be $a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d$

By given conditions

$$a_1 - d + a_1 + a_1 + d = 6$$

$$3a_1 = 6$$

$$a_1 = 2$$

Put $a_1 = 2$

$2 - d + 1, 2 + 4, 2 + d + 15$ are in G.P.

$3 - d, 6, 17 + d$ are in G.P.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{6}{3-d} = \frac{17+d}{6} \quad (\text{Common ratio exists})$$

$$6 \times 6 = (17+d) \cdot (3-d)$$

$$36 = 51 - 17d + 3d - d^2$$

$$0 = 51 - 14d - d^2 - 36$$

$$d^2 + 14d - 15 = 0$$

$$d^2 + 15d - 1d - 15 = 0 \quad (\text{By factorization})$$

$$d(d+15) - 1(d+15) = 0 \Rightarrow (d+15)(d-1) = 0$$

Either $d + 15 = 0$ or $d - 1 = 0$

$$d = -15 \quad ; \quad d = 1$$

when $a_1 = 2$ and $d = -15$, then required numbers are

$$a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d$$

$$2 + 15, 2, 2 - 15$$

$$17, 2, -13$$

when $a_1 = 2$ and $d = 1$, then required numbers are

$$a_1 - d, a_1, a_1 + d$$

$$2 - 1, 2, 2 + 1$$

$$1, 2, 3$$

14. If $p^{\text{th}}, q^{\text{th}}$ terms of a G.P. are q and p respectively, show that $(p+q)^{\text{th}}$ term is $(q^p + p^q)^{\frac{1}{p+q}}$.

Solution:

Given that: $a_p = q$ and $a_q = p$

Using: $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$

$$a_1 r^{p-1} = q \quad \dots(1)$$

$$a_1 r^{q-1} = p \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) \div Equation (2)

$$\frac{a_1 r^{p-1}}{a_1 r^{q-1}} = \frac{q}{p}$$

$$r^{p-1-q+1} = \frac{q}{p}$$

$$r^{p-q} = \frac{q}{p}$$

$$\Rightarrow r = \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{p-q}} \quad \text{Put this in eq. (1)}$$

$$a_1 \left\{ \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{p-q}} \right\}^{p-1} = q$$

$$a_1 \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^{\frac{p-1}{p-q}} = q$$

$$a_1 = q \cdot \left(\frac{p}{q}\right)^{\frac{p-1}{p-q}}$$

$$= q \cdot \frac{p^{p-1}}{q^{p-1}}$$

$$= q \cdot \frac{p^{p-1}}{p^{p-1}} \cdot \frac{p^{p-1}}{q^{p-1}}$$

$$a_1 = q^{\frac{1-q}{p-q}} \cdot p^{\frac{p-1}{p-q}}$$

As we know

$$a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$a_{p+q} = q^{\frac{1-q}{p-q}} \cdot p^{\frac{p-1}{p-q}} \cdot \left\{ \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{p-q}} \right\}^{p+q-1}$$

$$= q^{\frac{1-q}{p-q}} \cdot p^{\frac{p-1}{p-q}} \cdot \frac{q^{p+q-1}}{p^{p+q-1}}$$

$$= q^{\frac{1-q}{p-q} + \frac{p+q-1}{p-q}} \cdot p^{\frac{p-1}{p-q} - \frac{p+q-1}{p-q}}$$

$$\frac{1-q+p+q-1}{q} \cdot \frac{p-1-p+q+1}{p}$$

$$= \frac{p}{q^{p-1}} \cdot \frac{-q}{p^{p-1}}$$

$$= \frac{p}{q^{p-1}} \cdot \frac{-q}{p^{p-1}}$$

$$= \frac{p}{q^{p-1}} \cdot \frac{-q}{p^{p-1}}$$

$$= \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^{\frac{1}{p-1}}$$

$$a_{p+q} = (q^p + p^q)^{\frac{1}{p-1}} \text{ (As required)}$$

15. If $a, 2a + 2, 3a + 3, \dots$ are in G.P., then find the fifth term.

Solution:

$$a, 2a + 2, 3a + 3, \dots \text{ (G.P.)}$$

$$\Rightarrow (2a + 2)^2 = a(3a + 3) \text{ (As } y^2 = x \cdot z \text{ if } x, y, z \text{ are in G.P.)}$$

$$4a^2 + 4 + 8a = 3a^2 + 3a$$

$$4a^2 + 4 + 8a - 3a^2 - 3a = 0$$

$$a^2 + 5a + 4 = 0$$

Geometric Mean (G.M.)

A number G is said to be a geometric mean (G.M.) between two numbers a and b if a, G, b are in G.P. Therefore

$$\frac{G}{a} = \frac{b}{G}$$

$$\Rightarrow G^2 = ab$$

$$\Rightarrow G = \pm\sqrt{ab}$$

Note:

$G_1, G_2, G_3, \dots, G_n$ are said to be n G.Ms. between two numbers a and b if $a, G_1, G_2, G_3, \dots, G_n, b$ are in G.P.

Example 17: Insert three G.Ms. between 2 and $\frac{1}{2}$.

Solution:

Let G_1, G_2, G_3 be three G.Ms. between 2 and $\frac{1}{2}$. Therefore

$$2, G_1, G_2, G_3, \frac{1}{2} \text{ are in G.P.}$$

Here $a_1 = 2, a_5 = \frac{1}{2}$ and $n = 5$.

As we know:

$$a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$a_5 = a_1 r^4$$

$$\frac{1}{2} = 2r^4 \Rightarrow 4r^4 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow (2r^2)^2 - 1^2 = 0 \Rightarrow (2r^2 - 1)(2r^2 + 1) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2r^2 - 1 = 0 \quad ; \quad 2r^2 + 1 = 0$$

$$r^2 = \frac{1}{2} \quad ; \quad r^2 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

Taking square root of both sides, we have

$$r = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \quad ; \quad r = \pm \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$a^2 + 4a + a + 4 = 0$$

$$a(a + 4) + 1(a + 4) = 0$$

$$(a + 1)(a + 4) = 0$$

Either $a + 1 = 0$ or $a + 4 = 0$
 $a = -1$ or $a = -4$

If $a = -1$, then the terms are
 $-1, (-2 + 2), (-3 + 3), \dots$
 $-1, 0, 0, \dots$ (Not a valid G.P.)

If $a = -4$, then the terms are
 $-4, (2(-4) + 2), (3(-4) + 3), \dots$
 $-4, -6, -9, \dots$

$$\Rightarrow r = \frac{-6}{-4} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\text{Hence } a_5 = ar^4$$

$$= (-4)\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^4$$

$$= -4\left(\frac{81}{16}\right)$$

$$a_5 = \frac{-81}{4}$$

When $r = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$, we have

$$G_1 = a_1 r = 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \sqrt{2}$$

$$G_2 = a_1 r^2 = 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = 1$$

$$G_3 = a_1 r^3 = 2\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

When $r = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}$, we have

$$G_1 = a_1 r = 2\left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = -\sqrt{2}$$

$$G_2 = a_1 r^2 = 2\left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = 1$$

$$G_3 = a_1 r^3 = 2\left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^3 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

When $r = \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$, we have

$$G_1 = a_1 r = 2\left(\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \sqrt{2}i$$

$$G_2 = a_1 r^2 = 2\left(\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = -1$$

$$G_3 = a_1 r^3 = 2\left(\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^3 = -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$$

When $r = \frac{-i}{\sqrt{2}}$, we have

$$G_1 = a_1 r = 2\left(\frac{-i}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = -\sqrt{2}i$$

$$G_2 = a_1 r^2 = 2\left(\frac{-i}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = -1$$

$$G_3 = a_1 r^3 = 2\left(\frac{-i}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^3 = \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}}$$

Note:

The real values of r are usually taken but here other cases are considered to widen the outlook of the students.

Exercise 6.6

1. Find G.M. between:

(i) -2 and 8 (ii) -2i and 8i (iii) 6 and 9

(i) -2 and 8

Solution:

Here $a = -2$ and $b = 8$, so

$$G.M. = \pm\sqrt{ab}$$

$$= \pm\sqrt{(-2)(8)}$$

$$= \pm\sqrt{-16} = \pm 4\sqrt{-1}$$

$$G.M. = \pm 4i \quad \because \sqrt{-1} = i$$

Hence the G.M. between -2 and 8 is $4i$ or $-4i$.

(ii) -2i and 8i

Solution:

Here $a = -2i$ and $b = 8i$, so

$$G.M. = \pm\sqrt{ab}$$

$$= \pm\sqrt{(-2i)(8i)}$$

$$= \pm\sqrt{-16i^2} = \pm\sqrt{-16(-1)} \quad \because i^2 = -1$$

$$= \pm\sqrt{16} = \pm 4$$

Hence the G.M. between -2 and 8 is 4 or -4.

(iii) 6 and 9

Solution:

Here $a = 6, b = 9$

$$G.M. = \pm\sqrt{ab}$$

$$= \pm\sqrt{(6)(9)}$$

$$= \pm 3\sqrt{6}$$

Hence the G.M. between 6 and 9 is $3\sqrt{6}$ or $-3\sqrt{6}$.

2. Insert four real geometric means between 3 and 96.

Solution:

Let G_1, G_2, G_3, G_4 be four G.Ms. between 3 and 96, then $3, G_1, G_2, G_3, G_4, 96$ are in G.P.

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 3 \quad | \quad a_6 = 96$$

$$ar^5 = 96 \text{ using } a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$3r^5 = 96 \quad \because a_1 = 3$$

$$r^5 = 32 \Rightarrow r^5 = 2^5 \Rightarrow r = 2$$

(Taking only the real value of r)

Now, $G_1 = a_1 r = 3 \cdot (2) = 3 \cdot 2 = 6$

$$G_2 = a_1 r^2 = 3 \cdot (2)^2 = 3 \cdot 4 = 12$$

$$G_3 = a_1 r^3 = 3 \cdot (2)^3 = 3 \cdot 8 = 24$$

$$G_4 = a_1 r^4 = 3 \cdot (2)^4 = 3 \cdot 16 = 48$$

3. If both x and y are positive distinct real numbers, show that the geometric mean between x and y is less than their arithmetic mean.

Solution:

Given that x and y are two distinct positive real numbers, then

$$A.M. = \frac{x+y}{2} \text{ and } G.M. = \sqrt{xy}$$

We want to prove that $G.M. < A.M.$ i.e., $A.M. - G.M. > 0$

$$A.M. - G.M. = \frac{x+y}{2} - \sqrt{xy}$$

$$= \frac{x+y-2\sqrt{xy}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{(\sqrt{x})^2 + (\sqrt{y})^2 - 2(\sqrt{x})(\sqrt{y})}{2}$$

$$= \frac{(\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{y})^2}{2} > 0$$

$\Rightarrow A.M. - G.M. > 0$ which is required result.

4. For what value of n , $\frac{a^n + b^n}{a^{n-1} + b^{n-1}}$ is the positive geometric mean between a and b ?

Solution:

Given that:

$$\frac{a^n + b^n}{a^{n-1} + b^{n-1}} = \text{+ive G.M. between } a \text{ and } b.$$

$$\frac{a^n + b^n}{a^{n-1} + b^{n-1}} = \sqrt{ab}$$

$$a^n + b^n = a^{\frac{1}{2}} b^{\frac{1}{2}} (a^{n-\frac{1}{2}} + b^{n-\frac{1}{2}})$$

$$a^n + b^n = a^{n-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot b^{\frac{1}{2}} + a^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot b^{n-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$a^{n-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot a^{\frac{1}{2}} + b^{n-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot b^{\frac{1}{2}} = a^{n-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot b^{\frac{1}{2}} + a^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot b^{n-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$a^{n-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot a^{\frac{1}{2}} - a^{n-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot b^{\frac{1}{2}} = a^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot b^{n-\frac{1}{2}} - a^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot b^{n-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$a^{n-\frac{1}{2}} (a^{\frac{1}{2}} - b^{\frac{1}{2}}) = b^{n-\frac{1}{2}} (a^{\frac{1}{2}} - b^{\frac{1}{2}})$$

$$\frac{a^{n-\frac{1}{2}}}{b^{n-\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{(a^{\frac{1}{2}} - b^{\frac{1}{2}})}{(a^{\frac{1}{2}} - b^{\frac{1}{2}})} \Rightarrow \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n-\frac{1}{2}} = 1$$

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n-\frac{1}{2}} = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^0 \quad \therefore \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^0 = 1$$

Comparing both sides, we have

$$\Rightarrow n - \frac{1}{2} = 0 \Rightarrow n = \frac{1}{2}$$

5. The A.M. of two positive integral numbers exceeds their (positive) G.M. by 2 and their sum is 20, find the numbers.

Solution:

Let a and b be the two positive integers, then by given conditions

$$\text{Sum} = 20 \quad \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{A.M.} = \text{G.M.} + 2 \\ \text{A.M.} - \text{G.M.} = 2 \end{array} \right.$$

$$a + b = 20 \quad \dots (1)$$

$$\frac{a+b}{2} - \sqrt{ab} = 2$$

$$\frac{20}{2} - \sqrt{ab} = 2 \quad \text{using eq. (1)}$$

$$10 - 2 = \sqrt{ab} \Rightarrow \sqrt{ab} = 8$$

$$ab = 64 \quad \text{Squaring both sides}$$

$$b = \frac{64}{a} \quad \dots (2)$$

Putting $b = \frac{64}{a}$ in eq (1), we have

$$a + \frac{64}{a} = 20$$

$$a^2 + 64 = 20a \quad \text{Multiplying by 'a'}$$

$$a^2 - 20a + 64 = 0 \Rightarrow a^2 - 16a - 4a + 64 = 0$$

$$a(a-16) - 4(a-16) = 0 \Rightarrow (a-16)(a-4) = 0$$

$$\text{Either } a - 16 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad a - 4 = 0$$

$$a = 16 \quad ; \quad a = 4$$

When $a = 16$, then from eq (2)

$$b = \frac{64}{16} = 4$$

When $a = 4$, then from eq (2)

$$b = \frac{64}{4} = 16$$

Hence the required numbers are 16, 4 or 4, 16.

6. The A.M. between two numbers is 5 and their (positive) G.M. is 4. Find the numbers.

Solution:

Let a and b be the two required numbers, then by given conditions

$$\text{A.M.} = 5$$

$$\frac{a+b}{2} = 5$$

$$a + b = 10 \quad \dots (1)$$

Positive G.M. = 4

$$\sqrt{ab} = 4$$

$$ab = 16 \quad \text{Squaring both sides}$$

$$b = \frac{16}{a} \quad \dots (2)$$

Putting $b = \frac{16}{a}$ in eq (1), we have

$$a + \frac{16}{a} = 10$$

$$a^2 + 16 = 10a$$

$$a^2 - 10a + 16 = 0$$

$$a^2 - 8a - 2a + 16 = 0$$

$$a(a-8) - 2(a-8) = 0$$

$$(a-8)(a-2) = 0$$

$$\text{Either } a - 8 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad a - 2 = 0$$

$$a = 8 \quad ; \quad a = 2$$

When $a = 8$, then from eq (2)

$$b = \frac{16}{8} = 2$$

When $a = 2$, then from eq (2)

$$b = \frac{16}{2} = 8$$

Hence the required numbers are 8, 2 or 2, 8.

7. The arithmetic mean between two positive numbers a and b is double their geometric mean. Prove that $a : b = 2 + \sqrt{3} : 2 - \sqrt{3}$

Solution:

Since a and b are the two positive numbers, so

$$A = \frac{a+b}{2}, G = \sqrt{ab}$$

According to the given condition

$$A = 2G$$

Putting values of A and G

$$\frac{a+b}{2} = 2\sqrt{ab}$$

$$\frac{a+b}{2\sqrt{ab}} = 2$$

By componendo and dividendo theorem

$$\frac{a+b+2\sqrt{ab}}{a+b-2\sqrt{ab}} = \frac{2+1}{2-1}$$

$$\frac{(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b})^2}{(\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b})^2} = \frac{3}{1}$$

By taking square root of both sides

$$\frac{\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}}{\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1}$$

Again, by componendo and dividendo theorem

$$\frac{(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b})+(\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b})}{(\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b})-(\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b})} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}+\sqrt{a}-\sqrt{b}}{\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}-\sqrt{a}+\sqrt{b}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}$$

$$\frac{2\sqrt{a}}{2\sqrt{b}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{b}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}$$

Squaring both sides, we have

$$\left(\frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{b}}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}\right)^2$$

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{3+1+2\sqrt{3}}{3+1-2\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{4+2\sqrt{3}}{4-2\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{2(2+\sqrt{3})}{2(2-\sqrt{3})}$$

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{2+\sqrt{3}}{2-\sqrt{3}}$$

$$a : b = 2 + \sqrt{3} : 2 - \sqrt{3} \quad (\text{Proved})$$

8. If one geometric mean G and two arithmetic means p and q be inserted between two positive numbers, show that $G^2 = (2p-q)(2q-p)$

Solution:

Let a and b be the two positive numbers.

Since G is a G.M. between a and b , so

a, G, b are in G.P.

$$\Rightarrow G^2 = ab \quad \dots (1)$$

Since p and q are two A.Ms between a and b , so

a, p, q, b are in A.P.

$$\Rightarrow p - a = q - p \quad \left| \quad \begin{array}{l} q - p = b - q \\ p - q + p = a \\ a = 2p - a \end{array} \right. \quad \left| \quad \begin{array}{l} q - p = b - q \\ q - p + q = b \\ b = 2q - p \end{array} \right.$$

$$p - q + p = a \quad \left| \quad \begin{array}{l} q - p = b - q \\ q - p + q = b \\ b = 2q - p \end{array} \right.$$

$$a = 2p - a \quad \left| \quad \begin{array}{l} q - p = b - q \\ q - p + q = b \\ b = 2q - p \end{array} \right.$$

Put $a = 2p - a$ and $b = 2q - p$ in eq (1), we have

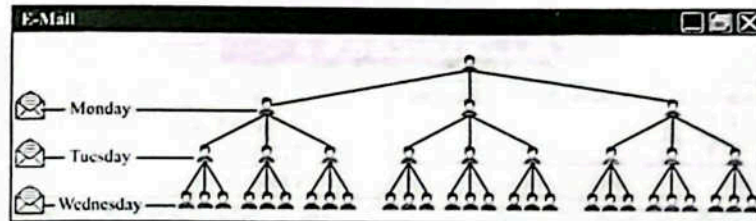
$$G^2 = ab$$

$$G^2 = (2p - a)(2q - p) \quad (\text{Proved})$$

Geometric Series:

Geometric Series: The sum of the terms of a geometric sequence is called a geometric series.

For example, suppose you e-mail an Islamic quote to three friends on Monday. Each of those friends send it to three of their friends on Tuesday. Each person who receives the quote on Tuesday sends it to three more people on Wednesday and so on.



Notice that every day, the number of people who read your Islamic quote is three times the number that read it the day before. By Sunday, the number of people, including yourself, who have read the quote is $1 + 3 + 9 + 27 + 81 + 243 + 729 + 2187$ or 3280. The numbers 1, 3, 9, 27, 81, 243, 729 and 2187 form a geometric sequence in which $a_1 = 1$ and $r = 3$. The indicated sum of the numbers in the sequence, $1 + 3 + 9 + 27 + 81 + 243 + 729 + 2187$ is called a geometric series.

Formula for the Sum of n Terms of Geometric Series:

$$\text{The sum of a geometric progression can be written as: } S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}, r \neq 1$$

To develop a formula for the sum of a geometric series,

Consider

$$S_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n \quad (\text{Geometric series})$$

$$S_n = a_1 + a_1r + a_1r^2 + \dots + a_1r^{n-3} + a_1r^{n-2} + a_1r^{n-1} \quad \dots (i)$$

Multiplying both sides by r , we have

$$rS_n = a_1r + a_1r^2 + \dots + a_1r^{n-3} + a_1r^{n-2} + a_1r^{n-1} + a_1r^n \quad \dots (ii)$$

Subtracting (ii) from (i), we get

$$S_n - rS_n = a_1 - a_1r^n$$

$$S_n(1-r) = a_1(1-r^n)$$

$$S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}, r \neq 1$$

Note:

If $r = 1$, then form eq. (i) $S_n = na_1$.

Example 18: Find the sum of n terms of the geometric series if $a_n = (-3)\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^n$.

Solution:

Given That: $a_n = (-3)\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^n$

$$a_1r^{n-1} = (-3)\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^{1+(n-1)} \quad \therefore a_n = a_1r^{n-1}$$

$$a_1r^{n-1} = (-3)\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^1\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^{n-1}$$

$$a_1r^{n-1} = \left(-\frac{6}{5}\right)\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^{n-1}$$

Comparing both sides, we have $a_1 = -\frac{6}{5}$ and $r = \frac{2}{5}$

As we know: $S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r} = \frac{-\frac{6}{5}\left[1-\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^n\right]}{1-\frac{2}{5}} = \frac{-\frac{6}{5}\left[1-\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^n\right]}{\frac{3}{5}} = \left(-\frac{6}{5}\right)\left(\frac{5}{3}\right)\left[1-\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^n\right] = (-2)\left[1-\left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^n\right]$

Exercise 6.7

1. Find the sum of first 15 terms of the geometric sequence $1, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{9}, \dots$

Solution:

$$1, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{9}, \dots \text{ (G.P.)}$$

Here $a_1 = 1, r = \frac{1}{3} < 1, n = 15, S_{15} = ?$

Using $S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r} \quad \therefore |r| < 1$

$$S_{15} = \frac{1\left[1-\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{15}\right]}{1-\frac{1}{3}} = \frac{1-\frac{1}{3^{15}}}{\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{3}{2}\left(1-\frac{1}{3^{15}}\right)$$

$$= \frac{3^{15}-1}{2 \times 3^{14}}$$

$$= \frac{14348907-1}{4782969 \times 2} = \frac{14348906}{4782969 \times 2}$$

$$S_{15} = \frac{7174453}{4782969}$$

2. The 3rd term of a G.P. is 16 and the 6th term is 128. Find the first term and the sum of the first seven terms.

Solution:

Given that:

$$a_3 = 16 \quad \text{and} \quad a_6 = -128$$

$$a_1r^2 = 16 \dots (1) \quad \text{and} \quad a_1r^5 = -128 \dots (2)$$

Equation (2) \div Equation (1)

$$\frac{a_1r^5}{a_1r^2} = \frac{-128}{16}$$

$$r^3 = -8$$

$$r^3 = (-2)^3$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{r = -2} \quad \text{Put this in eq. (1), we have}$$

$$a_1(-2)^3 = 16$$

$$a_1 = \frac{16}{-8} \Rightarrow \boxed{a_1 = -2}$$

Using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{a_1(r^n - 1)}{r - 1} \quad \therefore |r| > 1$$

Put $n = 7, a_1 = -2, r = -2$

$$S_7 = \frac{4\{(-2)^7 - 1\}}{-2 - 1}$$

$$= \frac{4\{-128 - 1\}}{-3} = \frac{4(-129)}{-3} = \frac{-516}{-3}$$

$$S_7 = 172$$

Hence $a_1 = -2$ and $S_7 = 172$.

3. Sum to n terms the series:

(i) $0.2 + 0.22 + 0.222 + \dots$

(ii) $3 + 33 + 333 + \dots$

(iii) $0.2 + 0.22 + 0.222 + \dots$

Solution:

$S_n = 0.2 + 0.22 + 0.222 + \dots$ to n terms

$S_n = 2(1 + .11 + .111 + \dots)$ to n terms

Multiplying and dividing by '9'

$$S_n = \frac{2}{9}(9 + .99 + .999 + \dots)$$
 to n terms

$$S_n = \frac{2}{9}[(1-0.1) + (1-0.01) + (1-0.001) + \dots]$$
 to n terms

$$S_n = \frac{2}{9}[(1+1+1+\dots) - (0.1 + 0.01 + 0.001 + \dots)]$$
 to n terms

$$S_n = \frac{2}{9}\left[n - \left(\frac{1}{10} + \frac{1}{100} + \frac{1}{1000} + \dots\right)\right]$$
 to n terms

\downarrow (Geometric Series)

Here $a_1 = \frac{1}{10}, r = \frac{1}{10} < 1$, using $S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r} \quad \therefore |r| < 1$

$$S_n = \frac{2}{9}\left[n - \frac{1\left(1-\left(\frac{1}{10}\right)^n\right)}{1-\frac{1}{10}}\right]$$

$$S_n = \frac{2}{9}\left[n - \frac{1\left(1-\frac{1}{10^n}\right)}{\frac{9}{10}}\right]$$

$$S_n = \frac{2}{9}\left[n - \frac{1}{9}\left(1-\frac{1}{10^n}\right)\right]$$

(iv) $3 + 33 + 333 + \dots$

Solution:

$S_n = 3 + 33 + 333 + \dots$ to n terms

Multiplying and dividing by '9'

$$S_n = \frac{1}{3}(9 + 99 + 999 + \dots)$$
 to n terms

$$S_n = \frac{1}{3}[(10-1) + (100-1) + (1000-1) + \dots]$$
 to n terms

$$S_n = \frac{1}{3}[(10+100+1000+\dots) - (1+1+1+\dots)]$$
 to n terms

$(1+1+1+\dots)$ to n terms

$$S_n = \frac{1}{3}[(10+100+1000+\dots) - n]$$
 to n terms

\downarrow (Geometric Series)

Here $a_1 = 10, r = \frac{100}{10} = 10 > 1$, using $S_n = \frac{a_1(r^n - 1)}{r - 1} \quad \therefore |r| > 1$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{3}\left[\frac{10(10^n - 1)}{10 - 1} - n\right]$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{3}\left[\frac{10}{9}(10^n - 1) - n\right]$$

4. Sum to n terms the series

(i) $1 + (a+b) + (a^2+ab+b^2) + (a^3+a^2b+ab^2+b^3) + \dots$

(ii) $r + (1+k)r^2 + (1+k+k^2)r^3 + \dots$

(iii) $1 + (a+b) + (a^2+ab+b^2) + \dots$

Solution:

$S_n = 1 + (a+b) + (a^2+ab+b^2) + \dots$ to n terms

Multiplying and dividing by $(a-b)$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{a-b}[(a-b) + (a-b)(a+b) + (a-b)(a^2+ab+b^2) + \dots]$$
 to n terms

$$S_n = \frac{1}{a-b}[(a-b) + (a^2-b^2) + (a^3-b^3) + \dots]$$
 to n terms

$$S_n = \frac{1}{a-b}[(a+a^2+a^3+\dots) - (b+b^2+b^3+\dots)]$$
 to n terms

\downarrow (Geometric Series) \downarrow

Here $a_1 = a, r = \frac{a^2}{a} = a$; Here $a_1 = b, r = \frac{b^2}{b} = b$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{a-b}\left[\frac{a(a^n-1)}{a-1} - \frac{b(b^n-1)}{b-1}\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{a-b}\left[\frac{a(b-1)(a^n-1) - b(a-1)(b^n-1)}{(a-1)(b-1)}\right]$$

$$S_n = \frac{a(b-1)(a^n-1) - b(a-1)(b^n-1)}{(a-b)(a-1)(b-1)}$$

$$(ii) r + (1+k)r^2 + (1+k+k^2)r^3 + \dots$$

Solution:

$$S_n = r + (1+k)r^2 + (1+k+k^2)r^3 + \dots n \text{ terms}$$

Multiplying and dividing by $(1-k)$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{1-k} \{ (1-k)r + (1-k)(1+k)r^2 + (1-k)(1+k+k^2)r^3 + \dots n \text{ terms} \}$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{1-k} \{ (1-k)r + (1-k^2)r^2 + (1-k^3)r^3 + \dots n \text{ terms} \}$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{1-k} \{ (r+r^2+r^3+r^4+\dots n \text{ term}) - (kr+k^2r^2+k^3r^3+k^4r^4+\dots n \text{ terms}) \}$$

↓ (Geometric series)

$$\text{Here } a_1 = r, r = r \text{ ; Here } a_1 = kr, r = \frac{k^2r^2}{kr} = kr$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{1-k} \left[\frac{r(r^n-1)}{r-1} - \frac{rk(k^n r^n-1)}{rk-1} \right]$$

$$S_n = \frac{r}{1-k} \left[\frac{r^n-1}{r-1} - \frac{k(k^n r^n-1)}{rk-1} \right]$$

5. Sum the series $2 + (1-i) + \left(\frac{1}{i}\right) + \dots$ to 8 terms.

Solution:

$$2 + (1-i) + \left(\frac{1}{i}\right) + \dots \text{ to 8 terms}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 2, r = \frac{1-i}{2}, n = 8, S_n = ? \text{ using } S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

$$S_8 = \frac{2 \left(1 - \left(\frac{1-i}{2} \right)^8 \right)}{1 - \frac{1-i}{2}} = \frac{2 \left(1 - \frac{(1-i)^8}{2^8} \right)}{\frac{2-1+i}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{2 \left(\frac{2^8 - (1-i)^8}{2^8} \right)}{\frac{1+i}{2}} = \frac{2^8 - (1-i)^8}{2^7} \times \frac{2}{1+i}$$

$$= \frac{2^8 - (1-1-2i)^8}{2^6(1+i)} = \frac{256 - (-2i)^8}{64(1+i)} = \frac{256 - 2^4 i^8}{64(1+i)}$$

$$= \frac{256-16}{64(1+i)} \quad \because i^4 = (i^2)^2 = (-1)^2 = 1$$

Arithmetico-Geometric Progression (A.G.P.):

Suppose $a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_n, \dots$ is an A.P., and $b_1, b_2, b_3, \dots, b_n, \dots$ is a G.P. then the sequence formed by multiplying the corresponding terms of A.P. and G.P., that is, $a_1 b_1, a_2 b_2, a_3 b_3, \dots, a_n b_n, \dots$ is said to be an arithmetico-geometric sequence.

Consider an A.P., $a, a+d, a+2d, \dots, (a+(n-1)d)$ and a G.P., $b, br, br^2, \dots, br^{n-1}$ where $r \neq 1$.

$$= \frac{240}{64(1+i)} = \frac{15}{4(1+i)} \times \frac{1-i}{1-i}$$

$$= \frac{15(1-i)}{4(1^2-i^2)} = \frac{15(1-i)}{4(1+1)}$$

$$S_8 = \frac{15}{8}(1-i)$$

6. Show that the ratio of the sum of first n terms of a G.P. to the sum of terms from $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ to $(2n)^{\text{th}}$ term is $\frac{1}{r^n}$, where r is the common ratio of G.P.

Solution:

Let $a_1 = 1^{\text{st}}$ term and $r =$ common ratio.

The sum of first n terms of a G.P. is

$$S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

Replace n by $2n$, we have

$$S_{2n} = \frac{a_1(1-r^{2n})}{1-r}$$

The sum of terms from $(n+1)$ to $2n$ is

$$S' = S_{2n} - S_n$$

$$= \frac{a_1(1-r^{2n})}{1-r} - \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

$$= \frac{a_1(1-r^{2n}) - a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

$$= \frac{a_1(1-r^{2n} - 1 + r^n)}{1-r}$$

$$= \frac{a_1(r^n - r^{2n})}{1-r}$$

$$S' = \frac{a_1 \cdot r^n(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

Required ratio = $S_n : S'$

$$= \frac{S_n}{S'}$$

$$= \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

$$= \frac{a_1 \cdot r^n(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

$$S_n : S' = \frac{1}{r^n} \text{ (Proved)}$$

Multiplying the corresponding terms of A.P. and G.P., we get an arithmetico-geometric sequence

$$ab, (a+d)br, (a+2d)br^2, \dots, (a+(n-1)d)br^{n-1}$$

Note:

Note that the n^{th} term of arithmetico-geometric sequence is product of n^{th} term of A.P. and n^{th} term of G.P.

Arithmetico-Geometric Series:

Sum of terms of arithmetico-geometric sequence is called arithmetico-geometric series. Thus, arithmetico-geometric series has the form

$$ab + (a+d)br + (a+2d)br^2 + \dots + (a+(n-1)d)br^{n-1}$$

Sum of first n Terms of Arithmetico-Geometric Series:

$$\text{Let } S_n = ab + (a+d)br + (a+2d)br^2 + \dots + [a+(n-1)d]br^{n-1} \quad \dots (i)$$

Multiplying both sides by r , we have

$$\text{Then } rS_n = abr + (a+d)br^2 + \dots + [a+(n-2)d]br^{n-1} + [a+(n-1)d]br^n \quad \dots (ii)$$

Subtracting (ii) from (i), we get

$$S_n - rS_n = ab + (a+d-a)br + (a+2d-a-d)br^2 + \dots + [a+nd-d-a-nd+2d]br^{n-1} - [a+(n-1)d]br^n$$

$$(1-r)S_n = ab + [dbr + dbr^2 + \dots + dbr^{n-1}] - [a+(n-1)d]br^n$$

↓ G. Series

$$\text{Here } a_1 = dbr, r = r, S_{n-1} = \frac{a_1(1-r^{n-1})}{1-r}$$

$$(1-r)S_n = ab + \frac{dbr(1-r^{n-1})}{1-r} - [a+(n-1)d]br^n$$

$$(1-r)S_n = ab + \frac{dbr}{1-r} - \frac{dbr^n}{1-r} - [a+(n-1)d]br^n$$

$$S_n = \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{dbr}{(1-r)^2} - \frac{dbr^n}{(1-r)^2} - \frac{[a+(n-1)d]br^n}{1-r} \quad \dots (iii)$$

which is the sum of the n terms of arithmetico-geometric series.

Sum to Infinity of Arithmetico-Geometric Series:

If $|r| < 1$, then $r^n \rightarrow 0$ and $nr^n \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$

$$\text{Therefore, eq. (iii) reduces to } S_n = \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{dbr}{(1-r)^2}$$

which is the sum to infinity of arithmetico-geometric series.

Example 19: Sum the series upto n terms: $2 \cdot 1 + 3 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 4 + 5 \cdot 8 + \dots$

Solution:

Let $S_n = 2 \cdot 1 + 3 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2^2 + 5 \cdot 2^3 + \dots$ to n terms

$$n^{\text{th}} \text{ term of the A.P., } 2, 3, 4, 5, \dots \text{ is } a_1 + (n-1)d = 2 + (n-1)(1)$$

$$= 2 + n - 1 = n + 1$$

$$n^{\text{th}} \text{ term of the G.P., } 1, 2, 2^2, 2^3, \dots \text{ is } a_1 r^{n-1} = 1 \cdot 2^{n-1} = 2^{n-1}$$

$$\text{So, } S_n = 2 \cdot 1 + 3 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2^2 + 5 \cdot 2^3 + \dots + (n+1)2^{n-1} \quad \dots (i)$$

Multiplying both sides by common ratio of G.P., we get

$$2S_n = 2 \cdot 2 + 3 \cdot 2^2 + 4 \cdot 2^3 + 5 \cdot 2^4 + \dots + (n)2^{n-1} + (n+1)2^n \quad \dots (ii)$$

Subtracting (ii) from (i), we get

$$\begin{aligned} S_n - 2S_n &= 2 + (3-2) \cdot 2 + (4-3) \cdot 2^2 + (5-4) \cdot 2^3 + \dots + (n+1-n)2^{n-1} - (n+1)2^n \\ -S_n &= 2 + 1 \cdot 2 + 1 \cdot 2^2 + 1 \cdot 2^3 + \dots + 1 \cdot 2^{n-1} - (n+1)2^n \\ -S_n &= 2 + \{2 + 2^2 + 2^3 + \dots + 2^{n-1}\} - (n+1)2^n \\ -S_n &= 2 + \frac{2(2^{n-1} - 1)}{2-1} - (n+1)2^n \quad \therefore S_{n-1} = \frac{a_1(r^{n-1} - 1)}{r-1} \\ -S_n &= 2 + 2^n - 2 - n \cdot 2^n - 2^n \\ -S_n &= -n \cdot 2^n \\ S_n &= n \cdot 2^n \end{aligned}$$

Example 20: Sum the series upto n terms: $2 + \frac{4}{3} + \frac{6}{9} + \frac{8}{27} + \dots$

Solution:

Let $S_n = 2 + \frac{4}{3} + \frac{6}{9} + \frac{8}{27} + \dots$ to n terms

n^{th} term of the A.P., 2, 4, 6, 8, ... is $a_1 + (n-1)d = 2 + (n-1)(2) = 2 + 2n - 2 = 2n$

n^{th} term of the G.P., $1, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{27}, \dots$ is $a_1 r^{n-1} = (1) \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} = \frac{1}{3^{n-1}}$

$$\text{So, } S_n = 2 + \frac{4}{3} + \frac{6}{9} + \frac{8}{27} + \dots + \frac{2n}{3^{n-1}} \quad \dots \text{ (i)}$$

$$\frac{1}{3} S_n = \frac{2}{3} + \frac{4}{9} + \frac{6}{27} + \dots + \frac{2n-2}{3^{n-1}} + \frac{2n}{3^n} \quad \dots \text{ (ii)}$$

Subtracting (ii) from (i), we get

$$\begin{aligned} \left(1 - \frac{1}{3}\right) S_n &= 2 + \frac{4-2}{3} + \frac{6-4}{9} + \frac{8-6}{27} + \dots + \frac{2n-2n+2}{3^{n-1}} - \frac{2n}{3^n} \\ \frac{2}{3} S_n &= 2 + \left[\frac{2}{3} + \frac{2}{9} + \frac{2}{27} + \dots + \frac{2}{3^{n-1}} \right] - \frac{2n}{3^n} \end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{2}{3} S_n = 2 + \left[\frac{2 \left\{ 1 - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} \right\}}{1 - \frac{1}{3}} \right] - \frac{2n}{3^n} \quad \therefore S_{n-1} = \frac{a_1(1-r^{n-1})}{1-r}$$

$$\frac{2}{3} S_n = 2 + \frac{2 \left\{ 1 - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} \right\}}{\frac{2}{3}} - \frac{2n}{3^n}$$

$$= 2 + 1 - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} - 2n \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n$$

$$S_n = \frac{3}{2} \left[3 - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} - 2n \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n \right]$$

$$S_n = \frac{9}{2} - \frac{3}{2} \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} - 3n \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n$$

Example 21: Find the sum to n terms of the series: $1 + 2x + 3x^2 + 4x^3 + \dots$ where $x \neq 1$. If $|x| < 1$, sum the series to infinity.

Solution:

$$S_n = 1x^0 + 2x + 3x^2 + 4x^3 + \dots \infty$$

Let

Arithmetic Part
1, 2, 3, 4, ... (A.P.)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here } a &= 1 \\ d &= 2 - 1 \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

Geometric Part

x^0, x, x^2, x^3, \dots (G.P.)

Here $b = 1$

$$r = \frac{x}{x^0} = x$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{As we know: } S_n &= \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{dbr}{(1-r)^2} \\ S_n &= \frac{1 \cdot 1}{1-x} + \frac{1 \cdot (1)x}{(1-x)^2} = \frac{1(1-x) + x}{(1-x)^2} = \frac{1-x+x}{(1-x)^2} = \frac{1}{(1-x)^2} \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 6.8

1. Find the 8th term of the arithmetic-geometric sequence, where the arithmetic part is 1, 4, 7, ... and the geometric part is 5, 10, 20, ...

Solution:

Arithmetic Part
1, 4, 7, ... (A.P.)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here } a_1 &= 1, d = 4 - 1 = 3 \\ a_n &= a_1 + (n-1)d \\ &= 1 + 7(3) \\ &= 22 \end{aligned}$$

Geometric Part

5, 10, 20, ... (G.P.)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here } b_1 &= 5, r = \frac{10}{5} = 2 \\ b_n &= b_1 r^{n-1} \\ &= 5(2)^7 \\ &= 5(128) = 640 \end{aligned}$$

8th term of A.G.P. = $a_n \cdot b_n$

$$= (22)(640) = 14080$$

2. Find the n^{th} term of the arithmetic-geometric sequence, where the arithmetic part is 3, 7, 11, ... and the geometric part is 2, 6, 18, ...

Solution:

Arithmetic Part
3, 7, 11, ... (A.P.)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here } a_1 &= 3, d = 7 - 3 = 4 \\ a_n &= a_1 + (n-1)d \\ &= 3 + (n-1)(4) \\ &= 3 + 4n - 4 \\ &= 4n - 1 \end{aligned}$$

Geometric Part

2, 6, 18, ... (G.P.)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Here } b_1 &= 2, r = \frac{6}{2} = 3 \\ b_n &= b_1 r^{n-1} \\ &= 2(3)^{n-1} \\ &= 2 \cdot 3^{n-1} \end{aligned}$$

n^{th} term of A.G.P. = $a_n \cdot b_n$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (4n - 1)(2 \cdot 3^{n-1}) \\ &= 2(4n - 1) \cdot 3^{n-1} \end{aligned}$$

3. Consider the arithmetic-geometric sequence defined by arithmetic part: $a_{n+1} = 2n + 5$ and geometric part: $b_{n-2} = \frac{1}{9}(-3)^n$. Find the n^{th} term and the sum of first three terms of the arithmetic-geometric sequence.

Solution:

Arithmetic Part

$$\begin{aligned} a_{n+1} &= 2n + 5 \\ \text{Replace } n \text{ by } n-1 \\ a_{n-1+1} &= 2(n-1) + 5 \\ a_n &= 2n - 2 + 5 \\ a_n &= 2n + 3 \end{aligned}$$

Geometric Part

$$b_{n-2} = \frac{1}{9}(-3)^n$$

Replace n by $n+2$

$$a_{n+2-2} = \frac{1}{9}(-3)^{n+2}$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{9}(-3)^n \cdot (-3)^2$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{9}(-3)^n \cdot 9$$

$$= (-3)^n$$

n^{th} term of A.G.P. = $a_n \cdot b_n$

$$= (2n + 3) \cdot (-3)^n$$

First three terms of A.G.P. are

$$\begin{aligned} &= (2(1) + 3)(-3)^1, (2(2) + 3)(-3)^2, (2(3) + 3)(-3)^3 \\ &= (5)(-3), (7)(9), (9)(-27) \\ &= -15, 63, -243 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sum of first three terms of A.G.P.} &= -15 + 63 - 243 \\ &= -195 \end{aligned}$$

4. Sum to n terms the following series:

(i) $1 \cdot 2 + 3 \cdot 4 + 5 \cdot 8 + 7 \cdot 16 + \dots$

Solution:

Let $S_n = 1 \cdot 2 + 3 \cdot 4 + 5 \cdot 8 + 7 \cdot 16 + \dots$ to n terms

Arithmetic Part

1, 3, 5, 7, ... (A.P)

Here $a_1 = 1, d = 3 - 1 = 2$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(2)$$

$$= 1 + 2n - 2$$

$$= 2n - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 1 \cdot 2 + 3 \cdot 4 + 5 \cdot 8 + 7 \cdot 16 + \dots + (2n-1) \cdot 2^n$$

Multiply both sides by 2

$$2S_n = 1 \cdot 4 + 3 \cdot 8 + 5 \cdot 16 + \dots + (2n-1) \cdot 2^{n+1}$$

$$2S_n = 1 \cdot 4 + 3 \cdot 8 + 5 \cdot 16 + \dots + (2n-3) \cdot 2^n + (2n-1) \cdot 2^{n+1} \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$S_n - 2S_n = 1 \cdot 2 + (3-1)4 + (5-3)8 + (7-5)16 + \dots + ((2n-1) - (2n-3))2^n - (2n-1) \cdot 2^{n+1}$$

$$-S_n = 2 + 2 \cdot 4 + 2 \cdot 8 + 2 \cdot 16 + \dots + (2n-1-2n+3) \cdot 2^n - (2n-1) \cdot 2^{n+1}$$

$$= 2 + 2 \cdot 2^2 + 2 \cdot 2^3 + 2 \cdot 2^4 + \dots + 2 \cdot 2^n - (2n-1) \cdot 2^{n+1}$$

$$= 2 + 2(2^2 + 2^3 + 2^4 + \dots + 2^n) - (2n-1) \cdot 2^{n+1}$$

$$= 2 + 2 \left[\frac{2^2(2^{n-1} - 1)}{2-1} \right] - (2n-1) \cdot 2^{n+1} = 2 + 2^3(2^{n-1} - 1) - (2n-1) \cdot 2^{n+1}$$

$$= 2 + 2^{n+2} - 8 - (2n-1) \cdot 2^{n+1} = -6 + (2^2 - (2n-1) \cdot 2^1) \cdot 2^n = -6 + (4 - 4n + 2) \cdot 2^n$$

$$-S_n = -6 + (-4n + 6) \cdot 2^n = -[6 + (4n-6)2^n]$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{S_n = 6 + (4n-6) \cdot 2^n}$$

$$(II) 2 \cdot 3 + 4 \cdot 3^2 + 6 \cdot 3^3 + 8 \cdot 3^4 + \dots$$

Solution:

Let $S_n = 2 \cdot 3 + 4 \cdot 3^2 + 6 \cdot 3^3 + 8 \cdot 3^4 + \dots$ to n terms

Arithmetic Part

2, 4, 6, 8, ... (A.P)

Here $a_1 = 2, d = 4 - 2 = 2$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 2 + (n-1)(2)$$

$$= 2 + 2n - 2$$

$$a_n = 2n$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 2 \cdot 3 + 4 \cdot 3^2 + 6 \cdot 3^3 + 8 \cdot 3^4 + \dots + 2n \cdot 3^n$$

Multiply both sides by 3

$$3S_n = 2 \cdot 3^2 + 4 \cdot 3^3 + 6 \cdot 3^4 + \dots + 2n \cdot 3^{n+1}$$

$$3S_n = 2 \cdot 3^2 + 4 \cdot 3^3 + 6 \cdot 3^4 + \dots + 2(n-1) \cdot 3^n + 2n \cdot 3^{n+1} \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$S_n - 3S_n = 2 \cdot 3 + (4-2) \cdot 3^2 + (6-4) \cdot 3^3 + (8-6) \cdot 3^4 + \dots + (2n-2n+2)3^n - 2n \cdot 3^{n+1}$$

$$-2S_n = 2 \cdot 3 + 2 \cdot 3^2 + 2 \cdot 3^3 + 2 \cdot 3^4 + \dots + 2 \cdot 3^n - 2n \cdot 3^{n+1}$$

$$-2S_n = 2(3 + 3^2 + 3^3 + 3^4 + \dots + 3^n) - 2n \cdot 3^{n+1}$$

↑ (Geometric Series)

$$\text{Using } S_n = \frac{a_1(r^n - 1)}{r-1} \quad \because |r| > 1$$

$$-2S_n = 2 \left[\frac{3(3^n - 1)}{3-1} \right] - 2n \cdot 3^{n+1} = 2 \frac{3(3^n - 1)}{2} - 2n \cdot 3^{n+1} = 3(3^n - 1) - 2n \cdot 3^{n+1}$$

Geometric Part

2, 4, 8, 16, ... (G.P)

Here $b_1 = 2, r = \frac{4}{2} = 2$

$$b_n = b_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$= 2 \cdot (2)^{n-1} = 2^{n-1+1} = 2^n$$

$$\dots(1)$$

$$-2S_n = 3^{n+1} - 3 - 2n \cdot 3^{n+1}$$

$$2S_n = 3 + 2n \cdot 3^{n+1} - 3^{n+1}$$

Multiplying both sides by -1

$$2S_n = 3[1 + 2n \cdot 3^n - 3^n]$$

$$S_n = \frac{3}{2} [1 + (2n-1) \cdot 3^n]$$

$$(III) 2 + \frac{5}{4} + \frac{8}{4^2} + \frac{11}{4^3} + \dots$$

Solution:

Let $S_n = 2 + \frac{5}{4} + \frac{8}{4^2} + \frac{11}{4^3} + \dots$ to n terms

Arithmetic Part

2, 5, 8, 11, ... (A.P)

Here $a_1 = 2, d = 5 - 2 = 3$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 2 + (n-1)(3)$$

$$= 2 + 3n - 3$$

$$= 3n - 1$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 2 + \frac{5}{4} + \frac{8}{4^2} + \frac{11}{4^3} + \dots + \frac{3n-1}{4^{n-1}}$$

Multiply both sides by $\frac{1}{4}$

$$\frac{1}{4}S_n = \frac{2}{4} + \frac{5}{4^2} + \frac{8}{4^3} + \frac{11}{4^4} + \dots + \frac{3n-1}{4^n}$$

$$\frac{1}{4}S_n = \frac{2}{4} + \frac{5}{4^2} + \frac{8}{4^3} + \dots + \frac{3n-4}{4^{n-1}} + \frac{3n-1}{4^n} \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{4}\right)S_n = 2 + (5-2) \cdot \frac{1}{4} + (8-5) \cdot \frac{1}{4^2} + (11-8) \cdot \frac{1}{4^3} + \dots + (3n-1-3n+4) \cdot \frac{1}{4^{n-1}} - \frac{3n-1}{4^n}$$

$$\frac{3}{4}S_n = 2 + \left\{ \frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{4^2} + \frac{3}{4^3} + \dots + \frac{3}{4^{n-1}} \right\} - \frac{3n-1}{4^n}$$

$$= 2 + \left[\frac{3 \left(1 - \left(\frac{1}{4} \right)^{n-1} \right)}{1 - \frac{1}{4}} \right] - \frac{3n-1}{4^n} = 2 + \left[\frac{3 \left(1 - \frac{1}{4^{n-1}} \right)}{\frac{3}{4}} \right] - \frac{3n-1}{4^n}$$

$$\frac{3}{4}S_n = 2 + 1 - \frac{1}{4^{n-1}} - \frac{3n-1}{4^n}$$

$$S_n = \frac{4}{3} \left\{ 3 - \frac{1}{4^{n-1}} - \frac{3n-1}{4^n} \right\}$$

$$S_n = 4 - \frac{4}{3} \left(\frac{1}{4} \right)^{n-1} - \frac{4}{3} (3n-1) \left(\frac{1}{4} \right)^n$$

$$(IV) 1 + \frac{3}{5} + \frac{5}{5^2} + \frac{7}{5^3} + \dots$$

Solution:

Let $S_n = 1 + \frac{3}{5} + \frac{5}{5^2} + \frac{7}{5^3} + \dots$ to n terms

Geometric Part

 $1, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4^2}, \frac{1}{4^3}, \dots$ (G.P)Here $b_1 = 1, r = \frac{1}{4}$

$$b_n = b_1 r^{n-1} = 1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{4} \right)^{n-1} = \frac{1}{4^{n-1}}$$

$$\dots(1)$$

Arithmetic Part

1, 3, 5, 7, ... (A.P)

Here $a_1 = 1, d = 3 - 1 = 2$

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= a_1 + (n-1)d \\ &= 1 + (n-1)(2) \\ &= 1 + 2n - 2 \\ &= 2n - 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 1 + \frac{3}{5} + \frac{5}{5^2} + \frac{7}{5^3} + \dots + \frac{2n-1}{5^{n-1}}$$

Multiply both sides by $\frac{1}{5}$

$$\frac{1}{5}S_n = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{3}{5^2} + \frac{5}{5^3} + \frac{7}{5^4} + \dots + \frac{2n-1}{5^n}$$

$$\frac{1}{5}S_n = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{3}{5^2} + \frac{5}{5^3} + \frac{7}{5^4} + \dots + \frac{2n-3}{5^{n-1}} + \frac{2n-1}{5^n} \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{5}\right)S_n = 1 + (3-1)\frac{1}{5} + (5-3)\frac{1}{5^2} + (7-5)\frac{1}{5^3} + \dots + (2n-1-2n+3)\frac{1}{5^{n-1}} - \frac{2n-1}{5^n}$$

$$\frac{4}{5}S_n = 1 + \left(\frac{2}{5} + \frac{2}{5^2} + \frac{2}{5^3} + \dots + \frac{2}{5^{n-1}}\right) - \frac{2n-1}{5^n}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{\frac{2}{5}\left(1 - \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{n-1}\right)}{1 - \frac{1}{5}} - \frac{2n-1}{5^n} = 1 + \frac{\frac{2}{5}\left(1 - \frac{1}{5^{n-1}}\right)}{\frac{4}{5}} - \frac{2n-1}{5^n}$$

$$\frac{4}{5}S_n = 1 + \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \frac{1}{5^{n-1}}\right) - \frac{2n-1}{5^n}$$

$$S_n = \frac{5}{4}\left\{1 + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{5^{n-1}} - \frac{2n-1}{5^n}\right\} = \frac{5}{4}\left\{\frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{5^{n-1}} - \frac{2n-1}{5^n}\right\}$$

$$S_n = \frac{15}{8} - \frac{5}{8}\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{n-1} - \frac{5}{4}(2n-1)\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^n$$

$$(v) 1 + \frac{4}{3} + \frac{7}{9} + \frac{10}{27} + \dots$$

Solution:

Let $S_n = 1 + \frac{4}{3} + \frac{7}{9} + \frac{10}{27} + \dots$ to n terms

$$S_n = 1 + \frac{4}{3} + \frac{7}{9} + \frac{10}{27} + \dots$$
 to n terms

Arithmetic Part

1, 4, 7, 10, ... (A.P)

Here $a_1 = 1, d = 4 - 1 = 3$

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= a_1 + (n-1)d \\ &= 1 + (n-1)(3) \\ &= 1 + 3n - 3 \\ &= 3n - 2 \end{aligned}$$

Geometric Part

$$1, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{5^2}, \frac{1}{5^3}, \dots \text{ (G.P)}$$

Here $b_1 = 1, r = \frac{1}{5}$

$$\begin{aligned} b_n &= b_1 r^{n-1} \\ &= 1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{n-1} = \frac{1}{5^{n-1}} \end{aligned}$$

... (1)

... (2)

Geometric Part

$$1, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{1}{27}, \dots \text{ (G.P)}$$

Here $b_1 = 1, r = \frac{1}{3}$

$$b_n = b_1 r^{n-1} = 1 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} = \frac{1}{3^{n-1}}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 1 + \frac{4}{3} + \frac{7}{9} + \frac{10}{27} + \dots + \frac{3n-2}{3^{n-1}} \quad \dots(1)$$

Multiply both sides by $\frac{1}{3}$

$$\frac{1}{3}S_n = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{3^2} + \frac{7}{3^3} + \dots + \frac{3n-2}{3^n}$$

$$\frac{1}{3}S_n = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{4}{3^2} + \frac{7}{3^3} + \dots + \frac{3n-5}{3^{n-1}} + \frac{3n-2}{3^n} \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$S_n - \frac{1}{3}S_n = 1 + (4-1)\frac{1}{3} + (7-4)\frac{1}{3^2} + (10-7)\frac{1}{3^3} + \dots + (3n-2-3n+5)\frac{1}{3^{n-1}} - \frac{3n-2}{3^n}$$

$$\left(1 - \frac{1}{3}\right)S_n = 1 + \left(\frac{3}{3} + \frac{3}{3^2} + \frac{3}{3^3} + \dots + \frac{3}{3^{n-1}}\right) - \frac{3n-2}{3^n}$$

$$\frac{2}{3}S_n = 1 + \frac{\frac{3}{3}\left(1 - \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1}\right)}{1 - \frac{1}{3}} - \frac{3n-2}{3^n} = 1 + \frac{\left(1 - \frac{1}{3^{n-1}}\right)}{\frac{2}{3}} - \frac{3n-2}{3^n} = 1 + \frac{3}{2}\left(1 - \frac{1}{3^{n-1}}\right) - \frac{3n-2}{3^n}$$

$$\frac{2}{3}S_n = 1 + \frac{3}{2} - \frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} - (3n-2)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n$$

$$S_n = \frac{3}{2}\left\{\frac{5}{2} - \frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} - (3n-2)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n\right\}$$

$$S_n = \frac{15}{4} - \frac{9}{4}\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n-1} - \frac{3}{2}(3n-2)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n$$

5. Sum the following infinite series:

$$(i) 1 + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{5}{4} + \frac{7}{8} + \dots$$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } S_n = 1 + \frac{3}{2} + \frac{5}{4} + \frac{7}{8} + \dots$$

$$= 1 + 3 \cdot \frac{1}{2} + 5 \cdot \frac{1}{2^2} + 7 \cdot \frac{1}{2^3} + \dots$$

Arithmetic Part

1, 3, 5, 7, ... (A.P)

Here $a = 1, d = 3 - 1 = 2$

Geometric Part

$$1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2^2}, \frac{1}{2^3}, \dots \text{ (G.P)}$$

Here $b = 1, r = \frac{1}{2}, |r| < 1$

$$\text{As we know } S_n = \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{dbr}{(1-r)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(1)(1)}{1 - \frac{1}{2}} + \frac{(2)(1)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = 2 + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{4}}$$

$$S_n = 2 + 4$$

$$\underline{S_n = 6}$$

$$(ii) 2 + \frac{5}{3} + \frac{8}{9} + \frac{11}{27} + \dots$$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } S_n = 2 + \frac{5}{3} + \frac{8}{9} + \frac{11}{27} + \dots$$

$$= 2 + 5 \cdot \frac{1}{3} + 8 \cdot \frac{1}{3^2} + 11 \cdot \frac{1}{3^3} + \dots$$

Arithmetic Part

2, 5, 8, 11, ... (A.P)

Here $a = 2$ $d = 5 - 2 = 3$

Geometric Part

$$1, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3^2}, \frac{1}{3^3}, \dots \text{ (G.P)}$$

Here $b = 1, r = \frac{1}{3}, |r| < 1$

$$\text{As we know } S_n = \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{dbr}{(1-r)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(2)(1)}{1 - \frac{1}{3}} + \frac{(3)(1)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)}{\left(1 - \frac{1}{3}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2}$$

$$= 2\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) + \left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2$$

$$= 3 + \frac{9}{4}$$

$$S_{\infty} = \frac{12+9}{4}$$

$$S_{\infty} = \frac{21}{4}$$

6. Show that $2^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 4^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot 8^{\frac{1}{8}} \cdot 16^{\frac{1}{16}} \dots \infty = 4$

Solution:

$$2^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 4^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot 8^{\frac{1}{8}} \cdot 16^{\frac{1}{16}} \dots \infty = 4$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = 2^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 4^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot 8^{\frac{1}{8}} \cdot 16^{\frac{1}{16}} \dots \infty$$

$$= 2^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot (2^2)^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot (2^3)^{\frac{1}{8}} \cdot (2^4)^{\frac{1}{16}} \dots \infty$$

$$= 2^{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{4} + \frac{3}{8} + \frac{4}{16} \dots} = 2^2 = 4 \quad \dots (i)$$

$$\text{Let } S_{\infty} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{1}{4} + 3\frac{1}{8} + 4\frac{1}{16} + \dots \infty$$

Arithmetic Part

$$1, 2, 3, 4, \dots \text{ (A.P)}$$

Here $a = 1$,

$$d = 2 - 1 = 1$$

Geometric Part

$$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{16}, \dots \text{ (G.P)}$$

Here $b = \frac{1}{2}$

$$r = \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}, |r| < 1$$

$$\text{As we know } S_{\infty} = \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{abr}{(1-r)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(1)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{1-\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{(1)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\left(1-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{4}}$$

$$= 2 + 4$$

$$= 6$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = 2^2 \text{ using (i)}$$

$$= 4 = \text{R.H.S (Proved)}$$

7. Show that $\sqrt{4} \cdot \sqrt[3]{16} \cdot \sqrt[4]{64} \cdot \sqrt[5]{256} \dots \infty = 16$

Solution:

$$\sqrt{4} \cdot \sqrt[3]{16} \cdot \sqrt[4]{64} \cdot \sqrt[5]{256} \dots \infty = 16$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = 4^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 16^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot 64^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot 256^{\frac{1}{5}} \dots \infty$$

$$= 4^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot (4^2)^{\frac{1}{3}} \cdot (4^3)^{\frac{1}{4}} \cdot (4^4)^{\frac{1}{5}} \dots \infty$$

$$= 4^{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{4}{5} \dots} = 4^5 = 1024$$

$$\text{Let } S_{\infty} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{4} + \frac{3}{8} + \frac{4}{16} + \dots \infty$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{2} + 2\frac{1}{4} - 3\frac{1}{8} + 4\frac{1}{16} + \dots \infty$$

Arithmetic Part

$$1, 2, 3, 4, \dots \text{ (A.P)}$$

Here $a = 1$,

$$d = 2 - 1 = 1$$

Geometric Part

$$\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{16}, \dots \text{ (G.P)}$$

Here $b = \frac{1}{2}$

$$r = \frac{\frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}, |r| < 1$$

$$\text{As we know } S_{\infty} = \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{dbr}{(1-r)^2}$$

$$= \frac{(1)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{1-\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{(1)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\left(1-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{4}}$$

$$= 2 + 4$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = 4^2 \text{ using (i)}$$

$$= 16 = \text{R.H.S (Proved)}$$

8. Sum to n terms the series $2 + 4x + 6x^2 + 8x^3 + \dots$ where $x \neq 1$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } S_n = 2 + 4x + 6x^2 + 8x^3 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}$$

Arithmetic Part

$$2, 4, 6, 8, \dots \text{ (A.P)}$$

Here $a_1 = 2, d = 4 - 2 = 2$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 2 + (n-1)(2)$$

$$= 2 + 2n - 2$$

$$= 2n$$

Geometric Part

$$1, x, x^2, x^3, \dots \text{ (G.P)}$$

Here $b_1 = 1, r = \frac{x}{1} = x$

$$b_n = b_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$= 1 \cdot x^{n-1}$$

$$= x^{n-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 2 + 4x + 6x^2 + 8x^3 + \dots + (2n) \cdot x^{n-1}$$

Multiply both sides by 'x'

$$xS_n = 2x + 4x^2 + 6x^3 + 8x^4 + \dots + (2n) \cdot x^n$$

$$xS_n = 2x + 4x^2 + 6x^3 + 8x^4 + \dots + 2(n-1)x^{n-1} + 2n \cdot x^n \dots (2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$S_n - xS_n = 2 + (4-2)x + (6-4)x^2 + (8-6)x^3 + \dots + (2n-2n+2)x^{n-1} - 2n \cdot x^n$$

$$(1-x)S_n = 2 + 2x + 2x^2 + 2x^3 + \dots + 2x^{n-1} - 2nx^n$$

$$= 2 + (2x + 2x^2 + 2x^3 + \dots + 2x^{n-1}) - 2nx^n$$

$$= 2 + \frac{2x(1-x^{n-1})}{1-x} - 2nx^n$$

$$(1-x)S_n = \frac{2-2x+2x-2x^n-2n(1-x) \cdot x^n}{1-x}$$

$$S_n = \frac{2-2x^n-2nx^n+2nx^{n+1}}{(1-x)(1-x)}$$

$$S_n = \frac{2-2(n+1)x^n+2nx^{n+1}}{(1-x)^2}$$

9. Find the sum to n terms of the series: $\frac{2n+1}{2n-1} + 3\left(\frac{2n+1}{2n-1}\right)^2 + 5\left(\frac{2n+1}{2n-1}\right)^3 + \dots$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } S_n = 1\left(\frac{2n+1}{2n-1}\right) + 3\left(\frac{3n+1}{2n-1}\right)^2 + 5\left(\frac{2n+1}{2n-1}\right)^3 + 7\left(\frac{2n+1}{2n-1}\right)^4 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}$$

$$\text{Let } \frac{2n+1}{2n-1} = x$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 1 \cdot x + 3x^2 + 5x^3 + 7x^4 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}$$

Arithmetic Part

$$1, 3, 5, 7, \dots \text{ (A.P)}$$

Here $a_1 = 1, d = 3 - 1 = 2$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(2)$$

$$= 1 + 2n - 2$$

$$= 2n - 1$$

Geometric Part

$$x, x^2, x^3, x^4, \dots \text{ (G.P)}$$

Here $b_1 = x, r = \frac{x^2}{x} = x$

$$b_n = b_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$= x \cdot x^{n-1}$$

$$= x^n$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 1 \cdot x + 3x^2 + 5x^3 + 7x^4 + \dots + (2n-1) \cdot x^n \quad \dots (1)$$

Multiply both sides by x

$$xS_n = 1 \cdot x^2 + 3x^3 + 5x^4 + \dots + (2n-1)x^{n+1}$$

$$xS_n = 1 \cdot x^2 + 3x^3 + 5x^4 + \dots + (2n-3)x^n + (2n-1)x^{n+1} \dots (2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$(1-x)S_n = 1 \cdot x + (3-1)x^2 + (5-3)x^3 + (7-5)x^4 + \dots + (2n-1-2n+3)x^n - (2n-1)x^{n+1}$$

$$= 1 \cdot x + (2 \cdot x^2 + 2 \cdot x^3 + 2 \cdot x^4 + \dots + 2 \cdot x^n) - (2n-1)x^{n+1}$$

$$(1-x)S_n = x + \frac{2x^2(1-x^{n-1})}{1-x} - (2n-1)x^{n+1}$$

Dividing both sides by $(1-x)$

$$S_n = \frac{x}{1-x} + \frac{2(x^2-x^{n+1})}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{(2n-1)x^{n+1}}{1-x}$$

$$\text{Put } x = \frac{2n+1}{2n-1} \text{ and } 1-x = 1 - \frac{2n+1}{2n-1} = \frac{-2}{2n-1}$$

$$S_n = \frac{\frac{2n+1}{2n-1}}{\frac{-2}{2n-1}} + \frac{2\left(\frac{(2n+1)^2}{(2n-1)^2} - \frac{(2n+1)^{n+1}}{(2n-1)^{n+1}}\right)}{\left(\frac{-2}{2n-1}\right)^2} - \frac{(2n-1) \cdot \frac{(2n+1)^{n+1}}{(2n-1)^{n+1}}}{\frac{-2}{2n-1}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= -\frac{1}{2}(2n+1) + \frac{(2n-1)^2}{-2} \cdot 2 \left\{ \frac{(2n+1)^2}{(2n-1)^2} \cdot \frac{(2n+1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)^{n-1}} \right\} - \frac{(2n-1)^2}{-2} \cdot \frac{(2n+1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)^{n-1}} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}(2n+1) + \frac{(2n-1)^2}{4} \cdot 2 \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} \left\{ \frac{(2n+1)^2}{(2n-1)^2} \cdot \frac{(2n+1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)^{n-1}} \right\} + \frac{1}{2}(2n-1)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} \cdot \frac{(2n+1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)^{n-1}} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}(2n+1) + \frac{1}{2} \left\{ \frac{(2n+1)^2}{(2n-1)^2} \cdot \frac{(2n+1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)^{n-1}} \right\} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{(2n+1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)^{n-1}} \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}(2n+1) + \frac{1}{2} \frac{(2n+1)^2}{(2n-1)^2} \cdot \frac{(2n+1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)^{n-1}} + \frac{1}{2} \frac{(2n+1)^{n-1}}{(2n-1)^{n-1}} = \frac{1}{2}(2n+1)(-1+2n+1) = \frac{1}{2}(2n+1)(2n) \\
 S_n &= n(2n+1)
 \end{aligned}$$

10. Prove that:

$$1 + 2\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) + 3\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms} = n^2$$

Solution:

Let $S_n = 1 + 2\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) + 3\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2 + \dots$ to n terms

Put $1 + \frac{1}{n} = x$

$$S_n = 1 + 2x + 3x^2 + \dots \text{ to } n \text{ terms}$$

Arithmetic Part

1, 2, 3, ... (A.P.)

Here $a_1 = 1, d = 2 - 1 = 1$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(1)$$

$$= 1 + n - 1$$

$$= n$$

Geometric Part

1, x, x^2, \dots (G.P.)

Here $b_1 = 1, r = \frac{x}{1} = x$

$$b_n = b_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$= 1 \cdot x^{n-1}$$

$$= x^{n-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 1 + 2x + 3x^2 + 4x^3 + \dots + n \cdot x^{n-1} \quad \dots(1)$$

Multiply both sides by x

$$xS_n = 1 \cdot x + 2x^2 + 3x^3 + 4x^4 + \dots + nx^n$$

$$xS_n = 1 \cdot x + 2x^2 + 3x^3 + \dots + (n-1)x^{n-1} + nx^n \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$S_n - xS_n = 1 + (2-1)x + (3-2)x^2 + (4-3)x^3 + \dots +$$

$$(n-n+1)x^{n-1} - 1$$

$$(1-x)S_n = 1 + (1 \cdot x + 1 \cdot x^2 + 1 \cdot x^3 + \dots + 1 \cdot x^{n-1}) - nx^n$$

$$(1-x)S_n = 1 + \frac{x(1-x^{n-1})}{1-x} - nx^n$$

Dividing both sides by $(1-x)$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{1-x} + \frac{x-x^n}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{nx^n}{1-x}$$

$$= \frac{1-x+x-x^n}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{nx^n}{1-x}$$

$$= \frac{1-x^n}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{nx^n}{1-x}$$

Put $x = 1 + \frac{1}{n}$ and $1-x = -\frac{1}{n}$

$$S_n = \frac{1 - \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n}{\left(-\frac{1}{n}\right)^2} - \frac{n \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n}{-\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= n^2 \left\{ 1 - \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \right\} + n^2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$$

$$= n^2 - n^2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n + n^2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$$

$$S_n = n^2$$

Hence, $1 + 2\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) + 3\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2 + \dots$ to n terms $= n^2$

11. Sum the series to n terms $2 + 5x + 8x^2 + 11x^3 + \dots$ and deduce the sum to infinity if $|x| < 1$.

Solution:

Let $S_n = 2 + 5x + 8x^2 + 11x^3 + \dots$ to n terms

Arithmetic Part

2, 5, 8, 11, ... (A.P.)

Here $a_1 = 2, d = 5 - 2 = 3$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 2 + (n-1)(3)$$

$$= 2 + 3n - 3$$

$$= 3n - 1$$

Geometric Part

1, x, x^2, x^3, \dots (G.P.)

Here $b_1 = 1, r = x$

$$b_n = b_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$= 1 \cdot x^{n-1}$$

$$= x^{n-1}$$

$$\Rightarrow S_n = 2 + 5x + 8x^2 + 11x^3 + \dots + (3n-1)x^{n-1} \quad \dots(1)$$

Multiply both sides by x

$$xS_n = 2 \cdot x + 5x^2 + 8x^3 + 11x^4 + \dots + (3n-1)x^n$$

$$xS_n = 2 \cdot x + 5x^2 + 8x^3 + \dots + (3n-4)x^{n-1} + (3n-1)x^n \quad \dots(2)$$

Equation (1) - Equation (2)

$$S_n - xS_n = 2 + (5-2)x + (8-5)x^2 + (11-8)x^3 + \dots +$$

$$(3n-1-3n+4)x^{n-1} - (3n-1)x^n$$

$$(1-x)S_n = 2 + (3x+3x^2+3x^3+\dots+3x^{n-1}) - (3n-1)x^n$$

$$(1-x)S_n = 2 + \frac{3x(1-x^{n-1})}{1-x} - (3n-1)x^n$$

Dividing both sides by $(1-x)$

$$S_n = \frac{2}{1-x} + \frac{3x(1-x^{n-1})}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{(3n-1)x^n}{1-x}$$

If $|x| < 1$, then $x^n \rightarrow 0$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$

$$S_\infty = \frac{2}{1-x} + \frac{3x(1-0)}{(1-x)^2} - \frac{(3n-1)(0)}{1-x}$$

$$= \frac{2}{1-x} + \frac{3x}{(1-x)^2} - 0$$

$$= \frac{2(1-x) + 3x}{(1-x)^2} = \frac{2-2x+3x}{(1-x)^2}$$

$$S_\infty = \frac{2+x}{(1-x)^2}$$

Harmonic Progression (H.P.)

A sequence of numbers is called a Harmonic Sequence or Harmonic Progression if the reciprocals of its terms are in arithmetic progression.

For Example, the sequence $1, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{7}$ is a harmonic sequence since their reciprocals 1, 3, 5, 7 are in A.P.

Remember that the reciprocal of zero is not defined, so zero cannot be the term of a harmonic sequence.

The general form of the harmonic sequence is $\frac{1}{a_1}, \frac{1}{a_1+d}, \frac{1}{a_1+2d}, \dots, \frac{1}{a_1+(n-1)d}$

Example 22: Find the n^{th} and 8^{th} terms of H.P. $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{8}, \dots$

Solution:

Given that $1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{8}, \dots$ is a H.P.

2, 5, 8, ... is an A.P. (Reciprocal of terms of H.P.)

Here $a_1 = 2, d = 5 - 2 = 3$

As we know: $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d = 2 + (n-1)(3) = 2 + 3n - 3$

$$a_n = 3n - 1$$

$$a_8 = 3(8) - 1 \quad \text{Put } n=8 \text{ in } a_n$$

$$a_8 = 23$$

Thus, the n^{th} and 8^{th} term of the given H.P. are $\frac{1}{a_n} = \frac{1}{3n-1}$ and $\frac{1}{a_8} = \frac{1}{23}$ respectively.

Example 23: If the 4^{th} and 7^{th} terms of the H.P. are $\frac{2}{13}$ and $\frac{2}{25}$ respectively, find the sequence.

Solution:

In H.P. $a_4 = \frac{2}{13}$ and $a_7 = \frac{2}{25}$

In A.P. $a_4 = \frac{13}{2}$ and $a_7 = \frac{25}{2}$

$$a_1 + 3d = \frac{13}{2} \quad \dots (i) \quad \left| \quad a_1 + 6d = \frac{25}{2} \quad \dots (ii) \quad \text{Using } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

Equation(ii) - Equation(i)

$$a_1 + 6d = \frac{25}{2}$$

$$- a_1 + 3d = \frac{13}{2}$$

$$\underline{3d = \frac{25}{2} - \frac{13}{2} = \frac{12}{2} = 6} \quad \Rightarrow d = 2 \quad \text{Put } d = 2 \text{ in eq(i)}$$

$$a_1 = \frac{13}{2} - 3d = \frac{13}{2} - 3(2) = \frac{13}{2} - 6 = \frac{13-12}{2} \Rightarrow a_1 = \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence, A.P. is $a_1 + (a_1 + d) + (a_1 + 2d) + \dots$

$$\frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{2} + 2\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} + 2(2)\right) + \dots$$

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{5}{2} + \frac{9}{2} + \dots$$

Hence the required H.P. is $\frac{2}{1}, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{2}{9}, \frac{2}{13}, \dots$

Harmonic Mean (H.M.)

A number H is said to be the harmonic mean (H.M.) between two numbers a and b if a, H, b are in H.P.

Let a, b be the two numbers and H be their H.M. Then $\frac{1}{a}, A, \frac{1}{b}$ are in A.P.

$$\text{Therefore, } A = \frac{\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}}{2} = \frac{\frac{b+a}{ab}}{2} = \frac{a+b}{2ab}$$

$$\text{and } H = \frac{1}{\frac{a+b}{2ab}} = \frac{2ab}{a+b} \quad (\text{Required H.M.})$$

For example, H.M. between 3 and 7 is $\frac{2ab}{a+b} = \frac{2 \times 3 \times 7}{3+7} = \frac{2 \times 21}{10} = \frac{21}{5}$

n Harmonic Means between two Numbers:

$H_1, H_2, H_3, \dots, H_n$ are called n harmonic means (H.Ms.) between a and b if $a, H_1, H_2, H_3, \dots, H_n, b$ are in H.P. If we want to insert n H.Ms. between a and b , we first find n A.Ms A_1, A_2, \dots, A_n between $\frac{1}{a}$ and $\frac{1}{b}$, then take their

reciprocals to get n H.Ms. between a and b , that is, $\frac{1}{A_1}, \frac{1}{A_2}, \dots, \frac{1}{A_n}$ will be the required n H.Ms. between a and b .

Example 24: Find three harmonic means between $\frac{1}{5}$ and $\frac{1}{17}$.

Solution:

Let H_1, H_2, H_3 be three H.Ms. between $\frac{1}{5}$ and $\frac{1}{17}$, then

A_1, A_2, A_3 be three A.Ms. between $\frac{1}{5}$ and $\frac{1}{17}$, that is,
 $5, A_1, A_2, A_3, 17$ are in A.P.

$$\text{Here, } a_1 = 5 \quad \text{and} \quad a_5 = 17 \Rightarrow a_1 + 4d = 17 \Rightarrow 5 + 4d = 17 \Rightarrow 4d = 12 \Rightarrow d = 3$$

$$\text{Thus, } A_1 = 5 + 3 = 8 \Rightarrow H_1 = \frac{1}{8}$$

$$A_2 = 5 + 2(3) = 11 \Rightarrow H_2 = \frac{1}{11}$$

$$A_3 = 5 + 3(3) = 14 \Rightarrow H_3 = \frac{1}{14}$$

Hence $\frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{11}, \frac{1}{14}$ are the required harmonic means between $\frac{1}{5}$ and $\frac{1}{17}$.

Exercise 6.9

1. Find the 9th term of the following harmonic sequences:

(i) $\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{7}, \dots$

Solution:

$$\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{7}, \dots \text{ is a H.P.}$$

3, 5, 7, ... is an A.P. (Reciprocals of terms of H.P.)

Here $a_1 = 3, d = 5 - 3 = 2, n = 9, a_9 = ?$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Using } a_n &= a_1 + (n-1)d \\ a_9 &= a_1 + 8d \\ &= 3 + 8(2) = 3 + 16 = 19 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the 9th term of given H.P. = $\frac{1}{19}$

(ii) $-\frac{1}{5}, -\frac{1}{3}, -1, \dots$

Solution:

$$\frac{1}{5}, \frac{1}{3}, -1, \dots \text{ is a H.P.}$$

$-5, -3, -1, \dots$ is an A.P. (Reciprocals of terms of H.P.)

Here $a_1 = -5, d = -3 + 5 = 2, n = 9, a_9 = ?$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Using } a_n &= a_1 + (n-1)d \\ a_9 &= a_1 + 8d \\ &= -5 + 8(2) = -5 + 16 = 11 \end{aligned}$$

Hence the 9th term of given H.P. = $\frac{1}{11}$

2. Insert five harmonic means between the following given numbers:

(i) $\frac{2}{5}$ and $\frac{2}{13}$

Solution:

Let H_1, H_2, H_3, H_4, H_5 be five H.Ms between $\frac{2}{5}$ and $\frac{2}{13}$, then

$$\frac{2}{5}, H_1, H_2, H_3, H_4, H_5, \frac{2}{13} \text{ is a H.P.}$$

Reciprocals of terms of H.P.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{5}{2}, A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4, A_5, \frac{13}{2} \text{ is an A.P.}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = \frac{5}{2} \quad \left| \quad a_7 = \frac{13}{2}\right.$$

$$a_1 + 6d = \frac{13}{2} \quad \text{using } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$\frac{5}{2} + 6d = \frac{13}{2} \quad \therefore a_1 = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$6d = \frac{13}{2} - \frac{5}{2} = \frac{13-5}{2} = \frac{8}{2}$$

$$6d = 9$$

$$d = \frac{9}{6} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\text{Now } A_1 = a_1 + d = \frac{5}{2} + \frac{3}{2} = \frac{-5+3}{2} = \frac{-2}{2} = -1 \Rightarrow H_1 = -1$$

$$A_2 = a_1 + 2d = \frac{5}{2} + 2\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{5+6}{2} = \frac{-5+6}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow H_2 = 2$$

$$A_3 = a_1 + 3d = \frac{5}{2} + 3\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{5+9}{2} = \frac{-5+9}{2} = \frac{4}{2} = 2 \Rightarrow H_3 = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$A_4 = a_1 + 4d = \frac{5}{2} + 4\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{5+12}{2} = \frac{-5+12}{2} = \frac{7}{2} \Rightarrow H_4 = \frac{2}{7}$$

$$A_5 = a_1 + 5d = \frac{5}{2} + 5\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{5+15}{2} = \frac{-5+15}{2} = \frac{10}{2} = 5 \Rightarrow H_5 = \frac{1}{5}$$

Hence the five H.Ms between $\frac{2}{5}$ and $\frac{2}{13}$ are

$$-1, 2, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{7}, \frac{1}{5}$$

(ii) $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{24}$

Solution:

Let H_1, H_2, H_3, H_4, H_5 be five H.Ms between $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{24}$, then

$$\frac{1}{4}, H_1, H_2, H_3, H_4, H_5, \frac{1}{24} \text{ is a H.P.}$$

Reciprocals of terms of H.P.

$$\Rightarrow 4, A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4, A_5, 24 \text{ is an A.P.}$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 4 \quad \left| \quad a_7 = 24\right.$$

$$a_1 + 6d = 24 \quad \text{using } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$4 + 6d = 24 \quad \therefore a_1 = 4$$

$$6d = 24 - 4$$

$$6d = 20$$

$$d = \frac{20}{6} = \frac{10}{3}$$

$$\text{Now, } A_1 = a_1 + 1d = 4 + \frac{10}{3} = \frac{12+10}{3} = \frac{22}{3} \Rightarrow H_1 = \frac{3}{22}$$

$$A_2 = a_1 + 2d = 4 + 2\left(\frac{10}{3}\right) = 4 + \frac{20}{3} = \frac{12+20}{3} = \frac{32}{3} \Rightarrow H_2 = \frac{3}{32}$$

$$A_3 = a_1 + 3d = 4 + 3\left(\frac{10}{3}\right) = 4 + \frac{30}{3} = \frac{12+30}{3} = \frac{42}{3} = 14 \Rightarrow H_3 = \frac{1}{14}$$

$$A_4 = a_1 + 4d = 4 + 4\left(\frac{10}{3}\right) = 4 + \frac{40}{3} = \frac{12+40}{3} = \frac{52}{3} \Rightarrow H_4 = \frac{3}{52}$$

$$A_5 = a_1 + 5d = 4 + 5\left(\frac{10}{3}\right) = 4 + \frac{50}{3} = \frac{12+50}{3} = \frac{62}{3} \Rightarrow H_5 = \frac{3}{62}$$

Hence the five H.M.s between $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{24}$ are

$$\frac{3}{22}, \frac{3}{32}, \frac{1}{14}, \frac{3}{52}, \frac{3}{62}$$

3. The first term of an H.P. is $-\frac{1}{3}$ and the fifth term is $\frac{1}{5}$. Find its 9th term.

Solution:

In H.P. $a_1 = \frac{1}{3}$, $a_5 = \frac{1}{5}$, $a_9 = ?$

In A.P.

$$\begin{aligned} a_1 &= -3 & a_5 &= 5 \\ a_1 + 4d &= 5 \text{ using } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d \\ -3 + 4d &= 5 & \therefore a_1 &= -3 \\ 4d &= 5 + 3 \\ 4d &= 8 \\ d &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

Now, $a_9 = a_1 + 8d$
 $a_9 = -3 + 8(2) = -3 + 16 = 13$ in A.P.

Hence the 9th term of H.P. = $\frac{1}{13}$.

4. If 5 is the harmonic mean between 2 and b , find b .

Solution:

Here $a = 2$, $b = b$, H.M. = 5

We know that

$$\text{H.M.} = \frac{2ab}{a+b}$$

$$5 = \frac{2(2)b}{2+b}$$

$$10 + 5b = 4b$$

$$5b - 4b = -10$$

$$b = -10$$

5. If the numbers $\frac{1}{k}$, $\frac{1}{2k+1}$ and $\frac{1}{4k-1}$ are in harmonic sequence, find k .

Solution:

Since $\frac{1}{k}$, $\frac{1}{2k+1}$, $\frac{1}{4k-1}$ are in H.P., therefore

$$k, 2k+1, 4k-1 \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$(2k+1) - k = (4k-1) - (2k+1) \text{ (Common difference exists)}$$

$$2k+1 - k = 4k-1 - 2k-1$$

$$k+1 = 2k-2$$

$$2k - k = 1 + 2$$

$$k = 3$$

6. Find n so that $\frac{a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}}{a^n + b^n}$ may be H.M. between a and b .

Solution:

Given that:

$$\frac{a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}}{a^n + b^n} = \text{H.M. between } a \text{ and } b$$

$$\frac{a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}}{a^n + b^n} = \frac{2ab}{a+b}$$

$$(a^{n+1} + b^{n+1})(a+b) = 2ab(a^n + b^n)$$

$$a^{n+2} + a^{n+1}b + ab^{n+1} + b^{n+2} = 2a^{n+1}b + 2ab^{n+1}$$

$$a^{n+2} + a^{n+1}b - 2a^{n+1}b = 2ab^{n+1} - ab^{n+1} - b^{n+2}$$

$$a^{n+2} - a^{n+1}b = ab^{n+1} - b^{n+2}$$

$$a^1 \cdot a^{n+1} - a^{n+1}b = ab^{n+1} - b^1 \cdot b^{n+1}$$

$$a^{n+1}(a-b) = b^{n+1}(a-b)$$

$$\frac{a^{n+1}}{b^{n+1}} = \frac{(a-b)}{(a-b)}$$

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n+1} = 1$$

$$\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{n+1} = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^0 \quad \therefore \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^0 = 1$$

Comparing both sides, we have

$$\Rightarrow n+1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow n = -1$$

7. If a^2, b^2 and c^2 are in A.P. show that $a+b, c+a$ and $b+c$ are in H.P.

Solution:

Since a^2, b^2, c^2 are in A.P. so

There exists common difference exists

$$\Rightarrow b^2 - a^2 = c^2 - b^2$$

$$(b+a)(b-a) = (c-b)(c+b)$$

$$b-a = \frac{(c-b)(c+b)}{a+b} \quad \dots(1)$$

Now, $a+b, c+a, b+c$ will be in H.P.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{a+b}, \frac{1}{c+a}, \frac{1}{b+c} \text{ will be in A.P. if}$$

$$\frac{1}{c+a} - \frac{1}{a+b} = \frac{1}{b+c} - \frac{1}{c+a} \text{ (Common difference)}$$

$$\frac{a+b-c-a}{(c+a)(a+b)} = \frac{c+a-b-c}{(b+c)(c+a)}$$

$$\frac{b-c}{(c+a)(a+b)} = \frac{a-b}{(b+c)(c+a)}$$

$$\frac{b-c}{(a+b)} = \frac{(b-a)}{(b+c)}$$

$$\frac{b-c}{(a+b)} = \frac{(c-b)(c+b)}{(b+c)} \text{ using eq. (1)}$$

$$\frac{b-c}{(a+b)} = \frac{(c-b)(c+b)}{(a+b)(b+c)}$$

$$\frac{b-c}{a+b} = \frac{(c-b)}{a+b}$$

$$\frac{b-c}{a+b} = \frac{b-c}{a+b} \text{ (Common difference exists)}$$

Hence $a+b, c+a, b+c$ are in H.P.

8. If the H.M. and A.M. between two numbers are 4 and $\frac{9}{2}$ respectively, find the numbers.

Solution:

Let a and b be the required numbers

By given conditions

$$\text{H.M.} = 4$$

$$\text{A.M.} = \frac{9}{2}$$

$$\frac{2ab}{a+b} = 4$$

$$2ab = 4(a+b)$$

$$2ab = 4(9) \text{ using eq. (1)}$$

$$ab = 18$$

$$a = \frac{18}{b} \quad \dots(2)$$

Putting $a = \frac{18}{b}$ in eq (1), we have

$$\frac{18}{b} + b = 9$$

$$18 + b^2 = 9b \text{ Multiply by 'b'}$$

$$b^2 - 9b + 18 = 0 \Rightarrow b^2 - 6b - 3b + 18 = 0$$

$$b(b-6) - 3(b-6) = 0 \Rightarrow (b-6)(b-3) = 0$$

$$\text{Either } b-6=0 \text{ or } b-3=0$$

$$b=6 \quad ; \quad b=3$$

When $b=6$, then from eq (2)

$$a = \frac{18}{6} = 3$$

When $b=3$, then from eq (2)

$$a = \frac{18}{3} = 6$$

Hence the required numbers are 3, 6 or 6, 3.

9. If the (positive) G.M. and H.M. between two numbers are 4 and $\frac{16}{5}$, find the numbers.

Solution:

Let a and b be the required numbers

By given conditions

$$\text{+ve G.M.} = 4 \quad \text{H.M.} = \frac{16}{5}$$

$$\sqrt{ab} = 4 \quad \frac{2ab}{a+b} = \frac{16}{5}$$

$$ab = 16 \quad 10ab = 16(a+b)$$

$$a = \frac{16}{b} \quad \dots(1) \quad 10(16) = 16(a+b) \quad \therefore ab = 16$$

Putting $a = \frac{16}{b}$ in eq (2), we have

$$\frac{16}{b} + b = 10$$

$$16 + b^2 = 10b$$

$$b^2 - 10b + 16 = 0$$

$$b^2 - 8b - 2b + 16 = 0$$

$$b(b-8) - 2(b-8) = 0$$

$$(b-8)(b-2) = 0$$

$$\text{Either } b-8=0 \text{ or } b-2=0$$

$$b=8 \quad ; \quad b=2$$

When $b=8$, then from eq (1)

$$a = \frac{16}{8} = 2$$

When $b=2$, then from eq (1)

$$a = \frac{16}{2} = 8$$

Hence the required numbers are 2, 8 or 8, 2.

10. If $\frac{b+c-a}{a}, \frac{c+a-b}{b}, \frac{a+b-c}{c}$ are in A.P., show that a, b, c are in H.P.

Solution:

Given that: $\frac{b+c-a}{a}, \frac{c+a-b}{b}, \frac{a+b-c}{c}$ are in A.P.

Adding '2' in each term

$$\frac{b+c-a}{a} + 2, \frac{c+a-b}{b} + 2, \frac{a+b-c}{c} + 2 \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$\frac{b+c-a+2a}{a}, \frac{c+a-b+2b}{b}, \frac{a+b-c+2c}{c} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$\frac{a+b+c}{a}, \frac{a+b+c}{b}, \frac{a+b+c}{c} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

Dividing each term by $(a+b+c)$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

By taking reciprocal of each term

$\Rightarrow a, b, c$ are in H.P. (Proved)

11. If a, b, c, d are in H.P., show that $3(a-b)(c-d) = (b-c)(a-d)$.

Solution:

Since a, b, c, d are in H.P. therefore

$$\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}, \frac{1}{d} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$\text{Let } \frac{1}{a} = x - 3d, \frac{1}{b} = x - d, \frac{1}{c} = x + d, \frac{1}{d} = x + 3d$$

Taking reciprocal

$$a = \frac{1}{x-3d}, b = \frac{1}{x-d}, c = \frac{1}{x+d}, d = \frac{1}{x+3d}$$

$$\text{Now, } a - b = \frac{1}{x-3d} - \frac{1}{x-d} = \frac{x-d - (x-3d)}{(x-3d)(x-d)} = \frac{2d}{(x-3d)(x-d)}$$

$$b - c = \frac{1}{x-d} - \frac{1}{x+d} = \frac{x+d - (x-d)}{(x-d)(x+d)} = \frac{2d}{(x-d)(x+d)}$$

$$c - d = \frac{1}{x+d} - \frac{1}{x+3d} = \frac{x+3d - (x+d)}{(x+d)(x+3d)} = \frac{2d}{(x+d)(x+3d)}$$

$$a - d = \frac{1}{x-3d} - \frac{1}{x+3d} = \frac{x+3d - (x-3d)}{(x-3d)(x+3d)} = \frac{6d}{(x-3d)(x+3d)}$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = 3(a-b)(c-d) = 3 \cdot \frac{2d}{(x-3d)(x-d)} \cdot \frac{2d}{(x+d)(x+3d)} = \frac{12d^2}{(x^2-d^2)(x^2-9d^2)}$$

$$\text{R.H.S} = (b-c)(a-d) = \frac{2d}{(x-d)(x+d)} \cdot \frac{6d}{(x-3d)(x+3d)} = \frac{12d^2}{(x^2-d^2)(x^2-9d^2)}$$

Hence proved, L.H.S = R.H.S

12. If between any two numbers there are inserted two A.Ms, A_1, A_2 , two G.Ms, G_1, G_2 and two H.Ms, H_1, H_2 ; show that $\frac{A_1 + A_2}{G_1 G_2} = \frac{H_1 + H_2}{H_1 H_2}$.

Solution:

Let a and b be any two numbers.

As A_1, A_2 are two A.Ms between a and b , so a, A_1, A_2, b are in A.P.

$$\Rightarrow A_1 - a = b - A_2 \quad \dots(1)$$

As G_1, G_2 are two G.Ms between a and b , so a, G_1, G_2, b are in G.P.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{G_1}{a} = \frac{b}{G_2} \quad \dots(2)$$

As H_1, H_2 are two H.Ms between a and b , so a, H_1, H_2, b are in H.P.

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{H_1}, \frac{1}{H_2}, \frac{1}{b} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$\frac{1}{H_1} - \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{H_2}$$

$$\frac{1}{H_1} + \frac{1}{H_2} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b}$$

$$\frac{H_1 + H_2}{H_1 \cdot H_2} = \frac{a + b}{ab}$$

By using eq (1) and eq (2), we have

$$\frac{H_1 + H_2}{H_1 \cdot H_2} = \frac{A_1 + A_2}{G_1 \cdot G_2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{A_1 + A_2}{G_1 \cdot G_2} = \frac{H_1 + H_2}{H_1 \cdot H_2} \text{ (Proved)}$$

13. The H.M. of two numbers is 4. The A.M., A and G.M., G satisfy the relation $2A + G^2 = 27$. Find the numbers.

Solution:

Let two required numbers be a and b . Then

$$A = \frac{a+b}{2} \quad G = \sqrt{ab} \quad \dots(1)$$

$$a + b = 2A \quad G^2 = ab \quad \dots(2)$$

Given that:

$$H = 4 \quad \Rightarrow 2A + G^2 = 27$$

$$\frac{2ab}{a+b} = 4 \quad \Rightarrow 2A + 4A = 27 \quad \therefore G^2 = 4A$$

$$\frac{2G^2}{2A} = 4 \quad A = \frac{27}{6} \Rightarrow A = \frac{9}{2}$$

$$G^2 = 4A \quad \dots(3)$$

Put $A = \frac{9}{2}$ in eq (1), we have

$$a + b = 2\left(\frac{9}{2}\right) \quad G^2 = 4\left(\frac{9}{2}\right)$$

$$a + b = 9 \quad \dots(4) \quad G^2 = 18 \quad ab = 18 \quad \dots(5) \text{ using eq (1)}$$

From eq. (4), we have

$$b = 9 - a \quad \text{Put this in eq (5)}$$

$$a(9-a) = 18$$

$$9a - a^2 = 18$$

$$0 = a^2 - 9a + 18$$

$$a^2 - 6a - 3a + 18 = 0$$

$$a(a-6) - 3(a-6) = 0$$

$$(a-3)(a-6) = 0$$

$$\text{Either } a-3=0 \quad \text{or } a-6=0$$

$$a=3 \quad \text{or } a=6$$

$$\text{When } a=3, \text{ then from eq. (5) } \begin{cases} 3b=18 \\ b=6 \end{cases} \quad \text{When } a=6, \text{ then from eq. (5) } \begin{cases} 6b=18 \\ b=3 \end{cases}$$

Hence the required numbers are 3, 6 or 6, 3.

14. First three of the four numbers a, b, c, d are in A.P., and the next three are in H.P., show that $ad = bc$.

Solution:

Given four numbers a, b, c, d

As a, b, c are in A.P., so

$$2b = a + c \quad \dots(1)$$

$$b = \frac{a+c}{2}$$

As b, c, d are in H.P., so

$$\frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}, \frac{1}{d} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\left(\frac{1}{c}\right) = \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{d}$$

$$\frac{2}{c} = \frac{d+b}{bd}$$

$$2bd = c(b+d)$$

$$2d\left(\frac{a+c}{2}\right) = c(b+d) \text{ using eq. (1)}$$

$$d(a+c) = c(b+d)$$

$$ad + dc = bc + cd$$

$$ad = bc \text{ (Proved)}$$

15. If a, b, c are in G.P., show that $\log_a x, \log_b x, \log_c x$ are in H.P.

Solution:

Since a, b, c are in G.P., so

$$b^2 = ac$$

Taking \log_x on both sides

$$\log_x (b^2) = \log_x (ac)$$

$$2 \log_x b = \log_x a + \log_x c$$

$\Rightarrow \log_x a, \log_x b, \log_x c$ are in A.P.

By taking reciprocal of each term $\frac{1}{\log_x a}, \frac{1}{\log_x b}, \frac{1}{\log_x c}$

are in H.P.

$\Rightarrow \log_a x, \log_b x, \log_c x$ are in H.P.

Hence, if a, b, c are in G.P., then $\log_a x, \log_b x, \log_c x$ are in H.P.

16. If a, b, c are in H.P., show that

$$(i) \frac{a-b}{b-c} = \frac{a}{c}$$

Solution:

Since a, b, c are in H.P., therefore

$$b = \text{H.M between } a \text{ and } c$$

$$\Rightarrow b = \frac{2ac}{a+c}$$

$$b(a+c) = 2ac$$

$$ab + bc = ac + ac$$

$$ab - ac = ac - bc$$

$$a(b-c) = c(a-b)$$

$$\frac{a}{c} = \frac{a-b}{b-c}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{a-b}{b-c} = \frac{a}{c} \text{ (Proved)}$$

(ii) $(a-c)^2 = (a+c)(a-2b+c)$

Solution:

Since a, b, c are in H.P., therefore

$b = \text{H.M between } a \text{ and } c$

$$b = \frac{2ac}{a+c}$$

$$\text{R.H.S} = (a+c)(a-2b+c)$$

$$= (a+c)\left(a - \frac{4ac}{a+c} + c\right) \quad \text{Put } b = \frac{2ac}{a+c}$$

$$= (a+c)\left(\frac{a(a+c) - 4ac + c(a+c)}{a+c}\right)$$

$$= a^2 + ac - 4ac + ac + c^2$$

$$= a^2 - 2ac + c^2$$

$$= (a-c)^2$$

$$= \text{L.H.S (Proved)}$$

17. If $2+x, 5+x$ and $9+x$ are in H.P., find the value of x .

Solution:

Given that $2+x, 5+x, 9+x$ are in H.P.

Reciprocals of terms

$$\frac{1}{2+x}, \frac{1}{5+x}, \frac{1}{9+x} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\left(\frac{1}{5+x}\right) = \frac{1}{2+x} + \frac{1}{9+x}$$

$$\frac{2}{5+x} = \frac{9+x+2+x}{(2+x)(9+x)}$$

$$\frac{2}{5+x} = \frac{2x+11}{18+11x+x^2}$$

$$2(18+11x+x^2) = (2x+11)(5+x)$$

$$36+22x+2x^2 = 10x+2x^2+55+11x$$

$$36+22x = 21x+55$$

$$22x-21x = 55-36$$

$$x = 19$$

18. If the roots of the equation

$$a(b-c)x^2 + b(c-a)x + c(a-b) = 0$$

are equal, prove that a, b, c are in H.P.

Solution:

$$a(b-c)x^2 + b(c-a)x + c(a-b) = 0$$

Compare it with

$$Ax^2 + Bx + C = 0$$

Here $A = a(b-c), B = b(c-a), C = c(a-b)$

For equal roots, $b^2 D = 0$

$$b^2 - 4AC = 0$$

$$(b(c-a))^2 - 4(a(b-c))c(a-b) = 0$$

$$b^2(c^2 + a^2 - 2ac) - 4ac(ab - b^2 - ca + bc) = 0$$

$$b^2c^2 + a^2b^2 - 2ab^2c - 4a^2bc + 4ab^2c + 4a^2c^2$$

$$-4abc^2 = 0$$

$$b^2c^2 + a^2b^2 + 2ab^2c - 4a^2bc + 4a^2c^2 - 4abc^2 = 0$$

$$a^2b^2 + b^2c^2 + 4a^2c^2 + 2ab^2c - 4abc^2 - 4a^2bc = 0$$

$$(ab)^2 + (bc)^2 + (-2ac)^2 + 2(ab)(bc) + 2(bc)(-2ac)$$

$$+ 2(-2ac)(ab) = 0$$

$$(ab + bc - 2ac)^2 = 0$$

Taking square root on both sides

$$ab + bc - 2ac = 0$$

$$ab + bc = 2ac$$

Divide both sides by 'abc'

$$\frac{ab}{abc} + \frac{bc}{abc} = \frac{2ac}{abc}$$

$$\frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{a} = \frac{2}{b}$$

$$\frac{1}{b} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c} \text{ are in A.P.}$$

Reciprocals of terms

$$\Rightarrow a, b, c \text{ are in H.P.}$$

Miscellaneous Series:

The Greek letter Σ (sigma) is used to denote sums of different types.

For examples:

➤ The notation $\sum_{i=m}^n a_i$ is used to express the sum $a_m + a_{m+1} + a_{m+2} + \dots + a_n$.

➤ The sum expression $1 + 3 + 5 + \dots$ to n terms is written as $\sum_{k=1}^n (2k-1)$, where $2k-1$ is the k^{th} term.

the sum and k is called the index of summation. 1 and n are called the lower limit and upper limit of summation respectively.

The sum of the first n natural numbers $= 1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n = \sum_{k=1}^n k$

The sum of squares of the first n natural numbers $= 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + n^2 = \sum_{k=1}^n k^2$

The sum of the cubes of the first n natural numbers $= 1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3 + \dots + n^3 = \sum_{k=1}^n k^3$

We evaluate $\sum_{k=1}^n [k^m - (k-1)^m]$ for any positive integer m and we shall use this result to find out formulae for the expressions stated above.

$$\sum_{k=1}^n [k^m - (k-1)^m] = (1^m - 0^m) + (2^m - 1^m) + (3^m - 2^m) + \dots + [(n-1)^m - (n-2)^m] + [n^m - (n-1)^m] = n^m$$

$$\text{i.e., } \sum_{k=1}^n [k^m - (k-1)^m] = n^m$$

➤ If $m = 1$, then $\sum_{k=1}^n [k^1 - (k-1)^1] = n^1$ i.e., $\sum_{k=1}^n (1) = n$

➤ If $m = 2$, then $\sum_{k=1}^n [k^2 - (k-1)^2] = n^2$

Properties of Summation

$$(i) \sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k) = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k + \sum_{k=1}^n b_k$$

$$(ii) \sum_{k=1}^n \alpha a_k = \alpha \sum_{k=1}^n a_k$$

To find the formulae for the sums:

$$(i) \sum_{k=1}^n k \quad (ii) \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 \quad (iii) \sum_{k=1}^n k^3$$

Proof: (i)

$$\text{To Prove: } \sum_{k=1}^n k = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

We know that: $(k-1)^2 = k^2 - 2k + 1$
 $k^2 - (k-1)^2 = 2k - 1$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ on both sides, we have

$$\sum_{k=1}^n [k^2 - (k-1)^2] = \sum_{k=1}^n (2k-1)$$

$$n^2 = 2 \sum_{k=1}^n k - \sum_{k=1}^n (1)$$

$$n^2 = 2 \sum_{k=1}^n k - n$$

$$2 \sum_{k=1}^n k = n^2 + n$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^n k = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

Thus

Similarly, we can prove easily

$$(i) \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} \quad (iii) \sum_{k=1}^n k^3 = \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right]^2$$

Example 25: Find the sum of the series $1^3 + 3^3 + 5^3 + \dots$ to n terms

Solution:

n^{th} term of A.P., $1, 3, 5, \dots$

$$\Rightarrow a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(2) = 1 + 2n - 2 = 2n - 1$$

Let T_n be the n^{th} term of given series, then

$$T_n = (2n-1)^2$$

$$\Rightarrow T_n = (2k-1)^2$$

$$= 8k^3 - 12k^2 + 6k - 1$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides, we have

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_n = \sum_{k=1}^n (8k^3 - 12k^2 + 6k - 1)$$

or

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n (8k^3 - 12k^2 + 6k - 1)$$

$$= 8 \sum_{k=1}^n k^3 - 12 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + 6 \sum_{k=1}^n k - \sum_{k=1}^n 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 8\left[\frac{n(n+1)^2}{2}\right] - 12\left[\frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}\right] + 6\left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right] - n \\
 &= 2n^2(n+1)^2 - 2n(n+1)(2n+1) + 3n(n+1) - n \\
 &= 2n^2(n^2 + 2n + 1) - 2n(2n^2 + 3n + 1) + n(3n + 3) - n \\
 &= 2n[(n^3 + 2n^2 + n) - (2n^2 + 3n + 1)] + n(3n + 3 - 1) \\
 &= 2n(n^3 - 2n - 1) + n(3n + 2) \\
 &= 2n(n^3 - 2n - 1) + n(3n + 2) \\
 &= n[2n^3 - 4n - 2 + 3n + 2] \\
 &= n[2n^3 - n] = n[n(2n^2 - 1)] \\
 &= n^2[2n^2 - 1]
 \end{aligned}$$

Example 26: Find the sum of n terms of series whose n^{th} terms is $n^3 + \frac{3}{2}n^2 + \frac{1}{2}n + 1$.

Solution:

Given that: $T_n = n^3 + \frac{3}{2}n^2 + \frac{1}{2}n + 1$

$\Rightarrow T_k = k^3 + \frac{3}{2}k^2 + \frac{1}{2}k + 1$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sum_{k=1}^n T_k &= \sum_{k=1}^n \left(k^3 + \frac{3}{2}k^2 + \frac{1}{2}k + 1 \right) \\
 S_n &= \sum_{k=1}^n k^3 + \frac{3}{2} \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^n k + \sum_{k=1}^n 1 \\
 &= \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4} + \frac{3}{2} \times \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \times \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right] + n \\
 &= \frac{n}{4} [n(n^2 + 2n + 1) + (2n^2 + 3n + 1) + (n + 1) + 4] = \frac{n}{4} (n^3 + 2n^2 + n + 2n^2 + 3n + 1 + n + 1 + 4) \\
 S_n &= \frac{n}{4} (n^3 + 4n^2 + 5n + 6)
 \end{aligned}$$

Exercise 6.10

1. Sum the following series upto n terms:

(i) $1 \times 3 + 2 \times 5 + 3 \times 7 + \dots$

Solution:

$1 \times 3 + 2 \times 5 + 3 \times 7 + \dots$ to n terms

n^{th} term of A.P., $1, 2, 3, \dots$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(1) = 1 + n - 1 = n$$

n^{th} term of A.P., $3, 5, 7, \dots$

$$b_n = b_1 + (n-1)d'$$

$$= 3 + (n-1)(2) = 3 + 2n - 2 = 2n + 1$$

Let T_n be the n^{th} term of given series, then

$$T_n = a_n \times b_n$$

$$T_n = n(2n+1) = 2n^2 + n$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 2k^2 + k$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \sum_{k=1}^n (2k^2 + k)$$

$$S_n = 2 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + \sum_{k=1}^n k$$

$$S_n = 2 \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left\{ \frac{2(2n+1)}{3} + 1 \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left(\frac{4n+2+3}{3} \right)$$

$$S_n = \frac{n(n+1)(4n+5)}{6}$$

(ii) $1 \times 5 + 2 \times 8 + 3 \times 11 + \dots$

Solution:

$1 \times 5 + 2 \times 8 + 3 \times 11 + \dots$ to n terms

n^{th} term of A.P., $1, 2, 3, \dots$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(1) = 1 + n - 1 = n$$

n^{th} term of A.P., $5, 8, 11, \dots$

$$b_n = b_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 5 + (n-1)(3) = 5 + 3n - 3 = 3n + 2$$

Let T_n be the n^{th} term of given series, then

$$T_n = a_n \times b_n$$

$$T_n = n(3n+2) = 3n^2 + 2n$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 3k^2 + 2k$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + \sum_{k=1}^n k$$

$$S_n = \frac{3n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \{ (2n+1) + 2 \}$$

$$S_n = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+3)}{2}$$

(iii) $1 \times 2 + 2 \times 5 + 3 \times 8 + \dots$

Solution:

$1 \times 2 + 2 \times 5 + 3 \times 8 + \dots$ to n terms

n^{th} term of A.P., $1, 2, 3, \dots$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(1) = 1 + n - 1 = n$$

n^{th} term of A.P., $2, 5, 8, \dots$

$$b_n = b_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 2 + (n-1)(3) = 2 + 3n - 3 = 3n - 1$$

Let T_n be the n^{th} term of given series

$$T_n = a_n \times b_n$$

$$T_n = n(3n-1) = 3n^2 - n$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 3k^2 - k$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 - \sum_{k=1}^n k$$

$$S_n = \frac{3n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} - \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \{ (2n+1) - 1 \}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(2n)}{2}$$

$$S_n = n^2(n+1)$$

(iv) $1 \times 3 \times 5 + 2 \times 4 \times 6 + 3 \times 5 \times 7 + \dots$

Solution:

$1 \times 3 \times 5 + 2 \times 4 \times 6 + 3 \times 5 \times 7 + \dots$ to n terms

n^{th} term of A.P., $1, 2, 3, \dots$

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(1) = 1 + n - 1 = n$$

n^{th} term of A.P., $3, 4, 5, \dots$

$$b_n = b_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 3 + (n-1)(1) = 3 + n - 1 = n + 2$$

n^{th} term of A.P., $5, 6, 7, \dots$

$$c_n = c_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 5 + (n-1)(1) = 5 + n - 1 = n + 4$$

Let T_n be the n^{th} term of given series, then

$$T_n = a_n \times b_n \times c_n$$

$$T_n = n(n+2)(n+4)$$

$$T_n = n(n^2 + 6n + 8) = n^3 + 6n^2 + 8n$$

$$T_k = k^3 + 6k^2 + 8k$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \sum_{k=1}^n (k^3 + 6k^2 + 8k)$$

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n k^3 + 6 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + 8 \sum_{k=1}^n k$$

$$= \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4} + \frac{6n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{8n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4} + n(n+1)(2n+1) + 4n(n+1)$$

$$= n(n+1) \left\{ \frac{n(n+1)}{4} + (2n+1) + 4 \right\}$$

$$= n(n+1) \left\{ \frac{n^2 + n + 8n + 4 + 16}{4} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} n(n+1) (n^2 + 9n + 20)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} n(n+1) (n^2 + 5n + 4n + 20)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4}n(n+1)(n(n+5)+4(n+5))$$

$$S_n = \frac{n(n+1)(n+4)(n+5)}{4}$$

(v) $1 \times 2 \times 4 + 2 \times 3 \times 7 + 3 \times 4 \times 10 + \dots$

Solution:

 $1 \times 2 \times 4 + 2 \times 3 \times 7 + 3 \times 4 \times 10 + \dots$ to n terms

nth term of A.P., 1, 2, 3, ...

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(1) = 1 + n - 1 = n$$

nth term of A.P., 2, 3, 4, ...

$$b_n = b_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 2 + (n-1)(1) = 2 + n - 1 = n + 1$$

nth term of A.P., 4, 7, 10, ...

$$c_n = c_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 4 + (n-1)(3) = 4 + 3n - 3 = 3n + 1$$

Let T_n be the n th term of given series, then

$$T_n = a_n \times b_n \times c_n$$

$$T_n = n(n+1)(3n+1) = n(3n^2+4n+1)$$

$$T_n = 3n^3 + 4n^2 + n$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 3k^3 + 4k^2 + k$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k^3 + 4 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + \sum_{k=1}^n k$$

$$S_n = \frac{3n^2(n+1)^2}{4} + \frac{4n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left\{ \frac{3n(n+1)}{2} + \frac{4(2n+1)}{3} + 1 \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left\{ \frac{9n(n+1) + 8(2n+1) + 6}{6} \right\}$$

$$= n(n+1) \left\{ \frac{9n^2 + 9n + 16n + 8 + 6}{6} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(9n^2 + 25n + 14)}{6}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(9n^2 + 18n + 7n + 14)}{12}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)[9n(n+2) + 7(n+2)]}{12}$$

$$S_n = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(9n+7)}{12}$$

(vi) $2^2 + 4^2 + 6^2 + \dots$

Solution:

 $2^2 + 4^2 + 6^2 + \dots$ to n terms

nth term of A.P., 2, 4, 6, ...

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 2 + (n-1)(2) = 2 + 2n - 2 = 2n$$

Let T_n be the n th term of given series, Then

$$T_n = (a_n)^2$$

$$T_n = (2n)^2 = 4n^2$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 4k^2$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = 4 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2$$

$$S_n = \frac{4n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$S_n = \frac{2n(n+1)(2n+1)}{3}$$

(vii) $3^2 + 6^2 + 9^2 + \dots$

Solution:

 $3^2 + 6^2 + 9^2 + \dots$ to n terms

nth term of A.P., 3, 6, 9, ...

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 3 + (n-1)(3) = 3 + 3n - 3 = 3n$$

Let T_n be the n th term of given series, then

$$T_n = (3n)^2$$

$$T_n = 9n^2$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 9k^2$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = 9 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2$$

$$S_n = \frac{9n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$S_n = \frac{3n(n+1)(2n+1)}{2}$$

(viii) $4 \times 1^2 + 7 \times 2^2 + 10 \times 3^2 + \dots$

Solution:

 $4 \times 1^2 + 7 \times 2^2 + 10 \times 3^2 + \dots$ to n terms

nth term of A.P., 4, 7, 10, ...

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 4 + (n-1)(3) = 4 + 3n - 3 = 3n + 1$$

nth term of A.P., 1, 2, 3, ...

$$b_n = b_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$= 1 + (n-1)(1) = 1 + n - 1 = n$$

Let T_n be the n th term of given series, Then

$$T_n = a_n \times (b_n)^2$$

$$T_n = (3n+1)(n)^2 = 3n^3 + n^2$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 3k^3 + k^2$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \sum_{k=1}^n (3k^3 + k^2)$$

$$S_n = 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k^3 + \sum_{k=1}^n k^2$$

$$= \frac{3n^2(n+1)^2}{4} + \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left\{ \frac{3n(n+1)}{2} + \frac{2n+1}{3} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left\{ \frac{9n(n+1) + 4n+2}{6} \right\}$$

$$S_n = \frac{n(n+1)(9n^2 + 13n + 2)}{12}$$

(ix) $3 + (3+7) + (3+7+11) + \dots$

Solution:

 $3 + (3+7) + (3+7+11) + \dots$ to n termsLet T_n be n th term of given series, then

$$T_n = 3 + 7 + 11 + \dots + a_n$$

Here $a_1 = 3$, $d = 7 - 3 = 4$ using $S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$

$$T_n = \frac{n}{2}[2(3) + (n-1)(4)]$$

$$= \frac{n}{2}[6 + 4n - 4] = \frac{n}{2}[2 + 4n]$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} \cdot 2(1 + 2n)$$

$$T_n = 2n^2 + n$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 2k^2 + k$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ on both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = 2 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + \sum_{k=1}^n k$$

$$S_n = \frac{2n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left[\frac{2(2n+1)}{3} + 1 \right]$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \left[\frac{4n+2+3}{3} \right]$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(4n+5)}{2 \cdot 3}$$

$$S_n = \frac{n(n+1)(4n+5)}{6}$$

(x) $1^2 + (1^2 + 2^2) + (1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2) + \dots$

Solution:

Let T_n be the n th term of the given series, then

$$T_n = 1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + n^2$$

$$T_n = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} = \frac{n(2n^2+3n+1)}{6} = \frac{2n^3+3n^2+n}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = \frac{1}{6}(2k^3 + 3k^2 + k)$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \frac{1}{6} \left\{ 2 \sum_{k=1}^n k^3 + 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + \sum_{k=1}^n k \right\}$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{6} \left\{ 2 \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right]^2 + 3 \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \left\{ \frac{2n^2(n+1)^2}{4} + \frac{3n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \left\{ \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{2} + \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{2} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \{ n(n+1) + 2n+1+1 \}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)}{12} (n^2 + n + 2n + 2)$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(n^2 + 3n + 2)}{12}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(n^2 + 2n + n + 2)}{12}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)[n(n+2) + 1(n+2)]}{12}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)[(n+1)(n+2)]}{12}$$

$$S_n = \frac{n(n+1)^2(n+2)}{12}$$

2. Sum the series:

(i) $1^2 - 2^2 + 3^2 - 4^2 + \dots + (2n-1)^2 - (2n)^2$

Solution:

Let T_n be the n th ... of the given series, then

$$T_n = (2n-1)^2 - (2n)^2$$

$$T_n = 4n^2 - 1 - 4n - 4n^2$$

$$T_n = -4n$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = -4k$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \sum_{k=1}^n -4k = -4 \sum_{k=1}^n k$$

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= n - 4 \frac{n(n+1)}{2} \\ &= n - 2n(n+1) \\ &= n - 2n^2 - 2n \\ &= -2n^2 - n \\ S_n &= -n(2n+1) \end{aligned}$$

(ii) $\frac{1^2}{1} + \frac{1^2+2^2}{2} + \frac{1^2+2^2+3^2}{3} + \dots$ to n terms:

Solution:

Let T_n be the n th term of the given series, then

$$T_n = \frac{1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + n^2}{n}$$

As we know $1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$

$$T_n = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6n} = \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} \\ &= \frac{(2n^2 + 3n + 1)}{6} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = \frac{1}{6}(2k^2 + 3k + 1)$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \frac{1}{6} \sum_{k=1}^n (2k^2 + 3k + 1)$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{6} \left\{ 2 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k + \sum_{k=1}^n 1 \right\}$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{6} \left\{ 2 \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{3n(n+1)}{2} + n \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{6} \left\{ \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{3} + \frac{3(n+1)}{2} + 1 \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{6} \left\{ \frac{(2n^2 + n + 2n + 1)}{3} + \frac{(3n+3)}{2} + 1 \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{6} \left\{ \frac{2(2n^2 + 3n + 1) + 3(3n+3) + 6}{6} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{36} (4n^2 + 6n + 2 + 9n + 9 + 16)$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{36} (4n^2 + 15n + 17)$$

3. Find the sum to n terms of the series whose n th terms are given:

(i) $5n^2 + 2n + 3$

Solution:

Let $T_n = 5n^2 + 2n + 3$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 5k^2 + 2k + 3$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \sum_{k=1}^n (5k^2 + 2k + 3)$$

$$S_n = 5 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + 2 \sum_{k=1}^n k + 3 \sum_{k=1}^n (1)$$

$$= \frac{5n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{2n(n+1)}{2} + 3n$$

$$= n \left\{ \frac{5(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + (n+1) + 3 \right\}$$

$$= n \left\{ \frac{5(2n^2 + 3n + 1) + 6n + 6 + 18}{6} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{6} (10n^2 + 15n + 5 + 6n + 24)$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{6} (10n^2 + 21n + 29)$$

(ii) $n^2 + 2n - 3$

Solution:

Let $T_n = n^2 + 2n - 3$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = k^2 + 2k - 3$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \sum_{k=1}^n (k^2 + 2k - 3)$$

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + 2 \sum_{k=1}^n k - 3 \sum_{k=1}^n (1)$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{2n(n+1)}{2} - 3n$$

$$= n \left\{ \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + (n+1) - 3 \right\}$$

$$= n \left\{ \frac{2n^2 + 3n + 1 + 6n + 6 - 18}{6} \right\}$$

$$S_n = \frac{n(2n^2 + 9n - 11)}{6}$$

4. Given n th terms of the series, find the sum to n terms:

(i) $3n^2 + 5n + 2$

Solution:

Let $T_n = 3n^2 + 5n + 2$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = 3k^2 + 5k + 2$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \sum_{k=1}^n (3k^2 + 5k + 2)$$

$$S_n = 3 \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + 5 \sum_{k=1}^n k + 2 \sum_{k=1}^n (1)$$

$$= \frac{3n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{5n(n+1)}{2} + 2n$$

$$= n \left\{ \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{2} + \frac{5(n+1)}{2} + 2 \right\}$$

$$= n \left\{ \frac{2n^2 + 3n + 1 + 5n + 5 + 4}{2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{2} (2n^2 + 8n + 10)$$

$$= \frac{2n}{2} (n^2 + 4n + 5)$$

$$S_n = n(n^2 + 4n + 5)$$

Replace n by $2n$, we have

$$S_{2n} = 2n((2n)^2 + 4(2n) + 5)$$

$$= 2n(4n^2 + 8n + 5)$$

(ii) $n^2 + n - 2$

Solution:

Let $T_n = n^2 + n - 2$

$$\Rightarrow T_k = k^2 + k - 2$$

Taking $\sum_{k=1}^n$ both sides

$$\sum_{k=1}^n T_k = \sum_{k=1}^n (k^2 + k - 2)$$

$$S_n = \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 + \sum_{k=1}^n k - 2 \sum_{k=1}^n (1)$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2} - 2n$$

$$= n \left\{ \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{n+1}{2} - 2 \right\}$$

$$= n \left\{ \frac{2n^2 + 3n + 1 + 3n + 3 - 12}{6} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{n}{6} (2n^2 + 6n - 8)$$

$$= \frac{2n}{6} (n^2 + 3n - 4)$$

$$S_n = \frac{n}{3} (n^2 + 3n - 4)$$

Replace n by $2n$, we have

$$S_{2n} = \frac{2n}{3} ((2n)^2 + 3(2n) - 4)$$

$$S_{2n} = \frac{2n}{3} (4n^2 + 6n - 4)$$

$$S_{2n} = \frac{4n}{3} (2n^2 + 3n - 2)$$

Real Life Problems involving Sequences and Series:

Example 27: Vehicle Arrival Sequence

Vehicles arrive at a toll booth at a rate of 4 cars every 5 minutes. Represent the number of cars arriving over time as a sequence and predict the total number of cars after an hour.

Solution:

The sequence of car arrivals is: 4, 8, 12, 16, ... (Arithmetic Progression)

Here, $a_1 = 4$, $d = 4$, $n = \frac{60}{5} = 12$, $a_{12} = ?$

Using the formula for arithmetic sequence

$$a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$a_{12} = 4 + (12-1)(4) = 4 + 11(4)$$

$$= 4 + 44 = 48$$

Thus, after one hour there will be 48 cars.

Simple Interest on Loan (Arithmetic Sequence with Particular Term)

Example 28: To buy furniture for a new apartment Tayyab borrowed Rs. 50,000 at 8% simple interest for 11 years. How much interest will he pay?

Solution:

Since 8% is the yearly interest rate, we have

$$\text{Interest after one year} = \text{Rs. } 50,000 \times \frac{8}{100} \times 1 = \text{Rs. } 4000$$

$$\text{Interest after two years} = \text{Rs. } 50,000 \times \frac{8}{100} \times 2 = \text{Rs. } 8000$$

Therefore, we have the A.P.

$$4000, 8000, 12000, \dots$$

Here, $a_1 = 4000$, $a_2 = 8000$, $d = a_2 - a_1 = 4000$, $n = 11$

Using the formula for arithmetic sequence

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= a_1 + (n-1)d \\ a_{11} &= 4000 + (11-1)(4000) \\ &= 4000 + 10(4000) = 4000 + 40000 \\ &= \text{Rs. } 44000 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, Tayyab will pay a total interest of Rs. 44000 on borrowed amount of Rs 50,000 after 11 years.

Compound Interest on Loan (Geometric Sequence with Particular Term):

Example 29: Amna invests Rs. 200000 at 5% interest compounded annually. What total amount will she get after 10 years?

Solution:

Let the principal amount be P . Then,

$$\text{The interest for the first year} = 5\% \text{ of } P = P \times \frac{5}{100} = P(0.05)$$

$$\text{The total amount after first year} = P + P(0.05) = P(1+0.05)$$

$$\text{The interest for the second year} = P(1+0.05) \times 0.05$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{The total amount after second year} &= P(1+0.05) + P(1+0.05) \times 0.05 \\ &= P(1+0.05)(1+0.05) \\ &= P(1+0.05)^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Similarly, the total amount after third year} = P(1+0.05)^3$$

Thus, we have sequence of amounts

$$P(1.05), P(1.05)^2, P(1.05)^3, \dots \text{ (G.P.)}$$

$$\text{Here, } a_1 = P(1.05), r = 1.05, n = 10, a_{10} = ?$$

Using the geometric sequence formula

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= a_1 r^{n-1} \\ a_{10} &= a_1 r^{10-1} \\ &= P(1.05) \times (1.05)^9 \\ &= (200000)(1.05)^{10} & \therefore P = 200000 \\ &= (200000)(1.62889) \\ &= 325778.92 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the total amount Amna will get after 10 years will be Rs. 325778.92

Grid Column Distribution (Arithmetic Series Sum of Terms):

Example 30: A web designer is using a 12-column grid system where each column increases in width by $10px$ from the previous one. The first column width is $50px$ wide. Find the total width occupied by all 12 columns.

Solution:

This follows an arithmetic series with:

First term = $a_1 = 50$, Common difference = $d = 10$

Number of terms = $n = 12$

Using the formula for the sum of an arithmetic series:

$$S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a_1 + (n-1)d]$$

$$S_{12} = \frac{12}{2} [2(50) + (12-1)(10)] = 6[100 + 110] = 6[210] = 1260px$$

Thus, the total width of all 12 columns is $1260px$.

Example 31: Motor Vehicle Leasing Using Arithmetic Sequence

A company leases a motor vehicle with the following terms:

- The first monthly payment is Rs. 15,000.
- Each subsequent payment increases by Rs. 500 due to inflation adjustments.
- The lease term is 24 months.

Find:

- What is the payment in the 24th month?
- What is the total amount paid over 24 months?
- If the company can only afford to pay a total of Rs. 400,000, can they complete the 24-months lease?
- Find maximum months n such that total, payment $S_n \leq 400,000$.

Solution:

Given that: First term = $a_1 = 15000$

Common difference = $d = 500$

Number of terms = $n = 24$

(i) Payment in 24th month:

Using the formula

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= a_1 + (n-1)d \\ a_{24} &= 15000 + (24-1)(500) \\ &= 15000 + 23 \times 500 = 15000 + 11500 = \text{Rs. } 26500 \end{aligned}$$

(ii) Total payment over 24 months using the formula

$$\begin{aligned} S_n &= \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n) \\ &= \frac{24}{2}(15000 + 26500) = 12(41500) = \text{Rs. } 498000 \end{aligned}$$

(iii) Can the company afford the lease? No, total payments (Rs. 498000) exceed the budget of Rs. 400,000 by Rs. 98,000.

(iv) Using: $S_n = \frac{n}{2} [2a_1 + (n-1)d] \leq 400,000$

Substituting the values:

$$\frac{n}{2} [2(15000) + (n-1)(500)] \leq 400,000$$

$$n[15000 + 250n - 250] \leq 400,000$$

$$n(250n + 14750) \leq 400,000$$

$$250n^2 + 14750n - 400000 \leq 0$$

$$n^2 + 59n - 1600 \leq 0$$

Associated equation is $n^2 + 59n - 1600 = 0$

$$n = \frac{-59 \pm \sqrt{(59)^2 - 4(1)(-1600)}}{2(1)}$$

$$n = \frac{-59 \pm 99.4}{2}$$

$$n = \frac{-59 - 99.4}{2}, \quad n = \frac{-59 + 99.4}{2}$$

$$n = -79.2, \quad n = 20.2$$

Clearly $n = 20$ satisfy the inequality.

So, $n = 20$ is the maximum months such that payment $S_n \leq 400,000$.

Exercise 6.11

1. A sum of Rs. 10400 is paid off in 40 instalment such that each instalment is Rs. 10 more than the preceding instalment. Calculate the value of the first instalment.

Solution:

Total sum = 10400

Let first instalment = a

The sequence of instalments is

$$a, a + 10, a + 20, \dots, a_{40} \text{ (A.P.)}$$

Here $a_1 = a$, $d = 10$, $n = 40$, $S_{40} = 10400$

$$\text{As we know } S_n = \frac{n}{2}(2a_1 + (n-1)d)$$

$$S_{40} = \frac{40}{2}(2a + (40-1)(10))$$

$$10400 = 20(2a + 390)$$

$$\frac{10400}{20} = 2a + 390$$

$$520 - 390 = 2a$$

$$2a = 130$$

$$a = 65$$

Hence, the value of first instalment is Rs. 65.

2. An investor invests Rs. 150000 at an annual compound interest rate of 6% for 8 years. Find the total amount will be get after 8 years.

Solution:

Principal amount = 150000

Rate of interest = 6%

$$\Rightarrow r = 1 + 6\% = 1 + 0.06 = 1.06$$

Here $a_1 = 150000$, $n = 8$, $a_8 = ?$

$$\text{As we know } a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$a_8 = 150000(1.06)^{7-1}$$

$$= 150000(1.59385)$$

$$= 239077.50$$

Thus, the total amount the investor will get after 8 years will be Rs. 239077.50.

3. The population of a town is 4084101 at present and five years ago it was 3200000. Find its rate of increase if it increased geometrically.

Solution:

Population five years ago = $a_1 = 3200000$

Current population = $a_6 = 4084101$

$$\text{As we know } a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$$

$$a_6 = a_1 r^{6-1} \quad \text{Put } n = 6$$

$$4084101 = (3200000)r^5$$

$$\frac{4084101}{3200000} = r^5$$

$$1.2762815625 = r^5$$

By taking fifth root of both sides

$$r = (1.2762815625)^{\frac{1}{5}}$$

$$r = 1.05$$

$$r = 1 + 0.05$$

$$r = 1 + \frac{5}{100}$$

$$r = 1 + 5\%$$

\Rightarrow Rate of increase = 5%

4. Determine the total worth of a yearly Rs. 5000 investment after 20 years if the interest rate is 5% compounded annually.

Solution:

Current amount = 5000

Rate of interest = 5%

$$\Rightarrow r = 1 + 5\% = 1 + 0.05 = 1.05$$

Here $a_1 = 5000$, $n = 21$, $S_{21} = ?$

By using sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{a_1(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}$$

$$S_{21} = \frac{5000((1.05)^{21} - 1)}{1.05 - 1}$$

$$= \frac{5000(1.78596)}{0.05}$$

$$= 178596$$

Hence, the total worth of the investment after 20 years is Rs. 178596.

5. A water tank develops a leak. Each week, the tank loses 5 gallons of water due to the leak. Initially, the tank is full and contains 2000 gallons.

- (i) How many gallons are in the tank 20 weeks later?
 (ii) How many weeks until the tank is half-full?
 (iii) How many weeks until the tank is empty?

Solution:

If the water tank starts with 2000 gallons and loses 5 gallons each week due to leakage, then

Sequence: 1995, 1900, 1805, ..., a_n (A.P.)

(i) Here $a_1 = 1995$, $d = 1900 - 1995 = -5$

$$n = 20, a_{20} = ?$$

$$\text{As we know } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$a_{20} = 1995 + 19(-5)$$

$$= 1995 - 95$$

$$= 1900 \text{ gallons}$$

Thus, the tank contains 1900 gallons after 20 weeks.

(ii) If the tank is half full, then

$$a_n = 1000, n = ?, a_1 = 1995, d = -5$$

$$\text{As we know } a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$$

$$1000 = 1995 + (n-1)(-5)$$

$$1000 - 1995 = -5n + 5$$

$$-995 - 5 = -5n$$

$$-5n = -1000$$

$$n = \frac{1000}{5}$$

$$n = 200 \text{ weeks}$$

Thus, the tank is half-full after 200 weeks.

(iii) If the tank is empty, then

$$a_n = 0, n = ?, a_1 = 1995, d = -5$$

As we know $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$0 = 1995 + (n-1)(-5)$$

$$1995 - 5n + 5 = 0$$

$$5n = 2000$$

$$n = 400 \text{ weeks}$$

Thus, the tank is empty after 400 weeks.

6. A drug company has manufactured 7 million doses of a vaccine to date. They promise additional production at a rate of 1.4 million doses/month over the next year.

- (i) How many doses of the vaccine, in total, will have been produced after a year?
 (ii) The general term a_n describes the total number of doses of the vaccine produced. Describe the meaning of the variable n in the context of this problem. Find the general term a_n
 (iii) Find the value of a_{10} and interpret its meaning in words.

Solution:

According to the statement, we have the sequence

$$7, 8.4, 9.8, \dots, a_n \text{ (A.P.)}$$

(i) Here $a_1 = 7$, $d = 1.4$, $n = 12$, $a_{12} = ?$

$$\text{As we know } a_n = a_1 + nd$$

$$a_{12} = 7 + 12(1.4)$$

$$a_{12} = 7 + 16.8$$

$$a_{12} = 23.8 \text{ million doses}$$

Hence, the company will produce 23.8 million doses after a year.

(ii) The general term a_n is

$$a_n = a_1 + nd$$

$$a_n = 7 + n(1.4)$$

where a_n is the total no. of doses in millions and n is the number of months passed since now.

(iii) Here $a_1 = 7$, $a_{10} = ?$, $n = 10$, $d = 1.4$

$$\text{As we know } a_n = a_1 + nd$$

$$a_{10} = 7 + 10(1.4)$$

$$= 7 + 14$$

$$= 21 \text{ million doses}$$

Interpretation: After 10 months, the total number of vaccine doses produced is 21 million.

7. At a toll booth, the number of vehicles passing through during the first minute is 100. Due to road congestion, each minute only 80% of the vehicles from the previous minute manage to pass.

- (i) Represent the number of vehicles passing each minute as a sequence.
 (ii) Find the total number of vehicles that pass through in 15 minutes.
 (iii) What is the maximum number of vehicles that can pass in the long run (as time $t \rightarrow \infty$)

Solution:

(i) Number of vehicles during 1st minute = 100

$$\text{Number of vehicles during 2nd minute} = 80\%(100) = \frac{80}{100}(100) = 80$$

$$\text{Number of vehicles during 3rd minute} = 80\%(80) = \frac{80}{100}(80) = 64$$

Sequence: 100, 80, 64, ... (G.P.)

(ii) Number of vehicles during 1st minute = $a_1 = 100$

Rate of decrease = 20%

$$\Rightarrow r = 1 - 20\% = 1 - 0.20 = 0.80$$

Here $n = 15$ and $S_{15} = ?$

By using the sum formula

$$S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}$$

$$S_{15} = \frac{100(1-(0.80)^{15})}{1-0.80}$$

$$= \frac{100(1-0.03518)}{0.20}$$

$$= \frac{100(0.96482)}{0.20}$$

$$S_{15} = 482.41 = 482 \text{ approximately}$$

(iii) Here $a_1 = 100$, $r = 0.80$, $S_\infty = ?$

$$\text{As we know } S_\infty = \frac{a_1}{1-r} \quad \because |r| = 0.80 < 1$$

$$= \frac{100}{1-0.80}$$

$$= \frac{100}{0.20}$$

$$S_\infty = 500$$

8. A sum of Rs. 5000 is invested at 8% simple interest per year. Calculate the interest at the end of each year. Do these interests form an A.P.? If so find the interest at the end of 20 years making use of this fact.

Solution:

Total sum = 5000

Interest at the end of 1st year = 8%(5000)

$$= \frac{8}{100}(5000) = 400$$

Interest at the end of 2nd year = $2 \times 8\%(5000)$

$$= 2 \left(\frac{8}{100} \times 5000 \right)$$

$$= 2(400) = 800$$

Interest at the end of 3rd year = $3 \times 8\%(5000)$

$$= 3 \left(\frac{8}{100} \times 5000 \right)$$

$$= 3(400) = 1200$$

The sequence of interest is

400, 800, 1200, ...

As $800 - 400 = 1200 - 800$

$\Rightarrow 400 = 400$ (Common difference exists)

So, the sequence form an A.P.

Here $a_1 = 400$, $d = 400$, $n = 20$, $a_{20} = ?$

Using: $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$

$$a_{20} = 400 + (20-1)(400)$$

$$= 400 + (19)(400)$$

$$= 8000$$

Thus, the simple interest at the end of 20 years is Rs. 8000.

9. A machine is purchased for Rs.20,000. Depreciates at 6% per annum for the first four years and after that 8% per annum for the next six years. Depreciation being calculated on diminishing value. Find the value of the machine after a period of 10 years.

Solution:

Initial value of machine = $a_1 = 20000$

Rate of depreciation for first four years = 6%

$$\Rightarrow r_1 = 1 - 6\% = 1 - 0.06 = 0.94$$

For value of machine after four years

$$n_1 = 5, a_5 = ?$$

Using: $a_n = a_1 r_1^{n-1}$

$$a_5 = 20000(0.94)^{5-1}$$

$$= 20000(0.94)^4$$

$$= 15614.9792$$

Let $a = a_5 = 15614.9792$

Rate of depreciation for next six years = 8%

$$\Rightarrow r_2 = 1 - 8\% = 1 - 0.08 = 0.92$$

For value of machine after next six years $n_2 = 7$

$$\text{Value after ten years} = ar_2^{n-1}$$

$$= (15614.9792)(0.92)^{7-1}$$

$$= (15614.9792)(0.92)^6$$

$$= (15614.9792)(0.60636)$$

$$= 9468.30 \text{ approximately}$$

10. Two cars start together in the same direction from the same place. The first goes with uniform speed of 20 km/h. The second goes at a speed of 12 km/h in the first hour and increase the speed by 1 km/h each succeeding hour. After how many hours will the second car overtake the first car if both cars go non-stop?

Solution:

Suppose the 2nd car overtakes the first car after t hours. Then, the two cars travel the same distance in t hours.

Distance travelled by 1st car is

$$D_1 = 20 + 20 + 20 + \dots + 20 \text{ (Arithmetic series)}$$

Here $a_1 = 20$, $a_t = 20$

$$D_1 = \frac{t}{2}(a_1 + a_t)$$

$$= \frac{t}{2}(20 + 20) = \frac{t}{2}(40) = 20t$$

Distance travelled by 2nd car is

$$D_2 = 12 + 13 + 14 + \dots \text{ to } t \text{ terms (Arithmetic series)}$$

Here $a_1 = 12$, $d = 13 - 12 = 1$

$$D_2 = \frac{t}{2}(2a_1 + (t-1)d)$$

$$= \frac{t}{2}(2(12) + (t-1)(1)) = \frac{t}{2}(24 + t - 1)$$

$$= \frac{t}{2}(t + 23)$$

As $D_1 = D_2$

$$\Rightarrow 20t = \frac{t}{2}(t + 23)$$

$$40t = t^2 + 23t$$

$$0 = t^2 - 17t$$

$$t(t - 17) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow t - 17 = 0 \quad (\because t \neq 0)$$

$$t = 17$$

Thus, the second car will overtake the first after 17 hours.

11. 150 workers were engaged to finish a piece of work in a certain number of days. Five workers dropped the second day, five more workers dropped the third day and so on. It takes 10 more days to finish the work now. Find the number of days in which the work was completed.

Solution:

Let n be the number of days in which 150 workers complete the work.

According to the given condition

$$150(n) = 150 + 145 + 140, \dots \text{ to } (n+10) \text{ days}$$

↓ Arithmetic Series

$$\text{Here } a_1 = 150, d = 145 - 150 = -5$$

$$\text{Using } S_n = \frac{n}{2}(2a_1 + (n-1)d)$$

$$\Rightarrow 150n = \frac{n+10}{2}(2(150) + (n+10-1)(-5))$$

$$300n = (n+10)(300 + (n+9)(-5))$$

$$300n = (n+10)(300 - 5n - 45)$$

$$300n = (n+10)(255 - 5n)$$

$$300n = 255 - 5n^2 + 2550 - 50n$$

$$5n^2 + 50n + 300n - 255n - 2550 = 0$$

$$5n^2 + 95n - 2550 = 0$$

$$n^2 + 19n - 510 = 0 \quad (\text{Divide by } 5)$$

$$n^2 + 34n - 15n - 510 = 0$$

$$n(n+34) - 15(n+34) = 0$$

$$(n-15)(n+34) = 0$$

$$n-15 = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad n+34 = 0$$

$$n = 15 \quad \text{or} \quad n = -34 \quad (\text{Not possible})$$

$$\text{Number of days} = n + 10$$

$$= 15 + 10 = 25$$

Thus, the work was completed in 25 days.

12. A radioactive product has a half life of 5 years. If the radioactivity level is 68 microcuries after 20 years. Determine the original level of radioactivity.

Solution:

Let original level of radio activity = a_1

$$\text{After 5-years life of radioactivity} = \frac{1}{2}a_1$$

$$\text{After 10-years life of radioactivity} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2}a_1 \right) = \frac{1}{4}a_1$$

$$\text{After 15-years life of radioactivity} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{4}a_1 \right) = \frac{1}{8}a_1$$

$$\text{After 20-years life of radioactivity} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{8}a_1 \right) = \frac{1}{16}a_1$$

Then the sequence of radioactivity life is

$$a_1, \frac{1}{2}a_1, \frac{1}{4}a_1, \frac{1}{8}a_1, \frac{1}{16}a_1$$

$$\text{Here } a_1 = a_1, r = \frac{1}{2}, n = 5$$

As radioactivity level after 20-years is 68 microcuries, so we have

$$a_5 = 68$$

$$a_1 r^{5-1} = 68$$

$$a_1 r^4 = 68$$

$$a_1 \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)^4 = 68$$

$$a_1 = 68 \times 2^4 = 1088$$

Thus, the original level of radioactivity was 1088 microcuries.

13. An object moving in a line is given an initial velocity of 4.5 m/s and a constant acceleration of 2.5 m/s². How long will it take the object to reach a velocity of 20 m/s?

Solution:

Let initial velocity = $a_1 = 4.5$ m/s

Constant acceleration = $d = 2.5$ m/s²

Final velocity = $a_n = 20$ m/s

Sequence: 4.5, 7, 9.5, ..., a_n (A.P)

Using $a_n = a_1 + nd$

$$20 = 4.5 + n(2.5)$$

$$20 - 4.5 = 2.5n$$

$$15.5 = 2.5n$$

$$\frac{15.5}{2.5} = n$$

$$6.2 = n$$

Thus, it will take the object 6.2 seconds to reach a velocity of 20 m/s.

14. In an integrated circuit with an initial current of 1080mA, the temperature in the components decreases from 20% to 17% to 14%. Assuming that each temperature decrease is caused by a decrease in the initial current, what is the value of the current at fourth measurement?

Solution:

Initial current = 1080 mA

The sequence of temperature decreases is 20%, 17%, 14%, 11% (A.P)

Current of 1st measurement = $1080 - 20\%(1080)$

$$= 1080 - \frac{20}{100}(1080)$$

$$= 1080 - 216$$

$$= 864 \text{ mA}$$

Current at 2nd measurement = $864 - 17\%$

$$= 864 - \frac{17}{100}(1080)$$

$$= 864 - 183.6$$

$$= 680.4 \text{ mA}$$

Current at 3rd measurement = $680.4 - 14\%(1080)$

$$= 680.4 - \frac{14}{100}(1080)$$

$$= 680.4 - 151.2$$

$$= 529.2 \text{ mA}$$

Current at 4th measurement = $529.2 - 11\%(1080)$

$$= 529.2 - \frac{11}{100}(1080)$$

$$= 529.2 - 118.8$$

$$= 410.4 \text{ mA}$$

15. Show that the amount of a certain sum of money at compound interest of $r\%$ per year for n year from a G.P.

Solution:

Let the principal sum of money = P

Annual rate of compound interest = $r\%$

The amount for one year = $P + r\%$ of P

$$= P + \frac{r}{100}P$$

$$= P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)$$

The amount for two years = $P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right) + r\%$ of $P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)$

$$= P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)$$

$$= P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^2$$

The amount for three years = $P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^2 + r\%$ of $P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^2$

$$= P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^2\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right) = P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^3$$

The amount for n years = $P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^n$

Sequence:

$$P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right), P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^2, P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^3, \dots, P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^n$$

$$\text{As } \frac{P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^2}{P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)} = \frac{P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^3}{P\left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right)^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right) = \left(1 + \frac{r}{100}\right) \quad (\text{Common ratio exists})$$

So, sequence (1) forms a G.P.

Formula Sheet

Arithmetic	1. $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$	2. $A = \frac{a+b}{2}$
	3. $S_n = \frac{n}{2}[2a_1 + (n-1)d]$	4. $S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$
Geometric	5. $a_n = a_1 r^{n-1}$	6. $G = \pm\sqrt{ab}$
	7. $S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}, r < 1$	8. $S_n = \frac{a_1(r^n-1)}{r-1}, r > 1$
Arithmetico-Geometric	9. $S_n = \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{dbr}{(1-r)^2} - \frac{dbr^n}{(1-r)^2} - \frac{[a+(n-1)d]br^n}{1-r}$	
	10. $S_\infty = \frac{ab}{1-r} + \frac{dbr}{(1-r)^2}$	
Harmonic	11. $a_n = \frac{1}{a_1 + (n-1)d}$	12. $H = \frac{2ab}{a+b}$
Miscellaneous Series	13. $\sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k) = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k + \sum_{k=1}^n b_k$	14. $\sum_{k=1}^n \alpha a_k = \alpha \sum_{k=1}^n a_k$
	15. $\sum_{k=1}^n [(k^m - (k-1)^m)] = n^m$	16. $\sum_{k=1}^n k = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$
	17. $\sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$	18. $\sum_{k=1}^n k^3 = \left[\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\right]^2$

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Exercise 6.1

- A sequence is a function whose domain is a set of -----
(A) real numbers (B) natural numbers (C) integers (D) none of these
- Sequence is denoted by -----
(A) a_n (B) $\sum a_n$ (C) $\{a_n\}$ (D) $\{S_n\}$
- An infinite sequence has no -----
(A) 1st term (B) middle term (C) tenth term (D) last term
- If $a_n - a_{n-1} = n + 2$, $a_1 = 2$ then $a_3 =$ -----
(A) 6 (B) 4 (C) 11 (D) 17
- The next term of the sequence 7, 9, 12, ... is:
(A) 16 (B) 15 (C) 14 (D) 18

Exercise 6.2

- A sequence $\{a_n\}$ is an arithmetic sequence if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $n > 1$:
(A) $\frac{a_n}{a_{n-1}}$ is same (B) $a_n - a_{n-1}$ is same (C) $a_{n+1} - a_{n-1}$ is different (D) $\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n}$ is same
- If $\frac{1}{a}, \frac{1}{b}, \frac{1}{c}$ are in A.P then the common difference is -----
(A) $\frac{a-c}{2ac}$ (B) $\frac{2ac}{a-c}$ (C) $\frac{a+c}{2ac}$ (D) $\frac{2ac}{a+c}$
- If $a_{n-1} = 2n - 5$, its n th term is -----
(A) $2n + 1$ (B) $2n + 3$ (C) $2n - 2$ (D) $2n - 8$
- The 7th term of an A.P., whose first term is 2 and common difference is zero is ---
(A) 14 (B) 7 (C) 2 (D) 0
- $a_n, a_1 + d, a_1 + 2d, \dots$ is the general form of:
(A) G.P. (B) A.P. (C) H.P. (D) none of these

Exercise 6.3

- Middle term of three consecutive terms in A.P is the -----
(A) A.M (B) G.M (C) H.M (D) none of these
- Arithmetic mean between $\frac{1}{a}$ and $\frac{1}{b}$ is -----
(A) $\frac{a+b}{ab}$ (B) $\frac{a+b}{2ab}$ (C) $\frac{2ab}{a+b}$ (D) $\frac{ab}{a+b}$
- The arithmetic mean between $2 + \sqrt{2}$ and $2 - \sqrt{2}$ is -----
(A) 2 (B) $\sqrt{2}$ (C) 0 (D) 4
- If 5 is A.M. between -5 and b , then b is equal to -----
(A) 0 (B) 15 (C) -5 (D) 10

Exercise 6.4

- Sum of terms of an A.P. is called -----
(A) geometric series (B) arithmetic series (C) arithmetic progression (D) harmonic progression
- Formula for the sum of n terms of A.P. (Arithmetic progression) is -----
(A) $a_n = a_1 + (n-1)d$ (B) $S_n = \frac{n}{2}(a_1 + a_n)$ (C) $S_n = \frac{a_1(1-r^n)}{1-r}$ (D) $S = \frac{a}{1-r}$
- The sum $S_n = a_1 + a_2 + a_3 + \dots + a_n$ is called ----- of the sequence $\{a_n\}$.
(A) n th partial sum (B) sequence (C) 3rd partial sum (D) none of these

- » **Physics** For Class (11 & 12)
- » **Chemistry** For Class (11 & 12)
- » **Biology** For Class (11 & 12)
- » **Mathematics** For Class (11 & 12)
- » **Computer Science** For Class (11 & 12)
- » **English** For Class (11 & 12)
- » **Urdu** For Class (11 & 12)
- » **Islamiat** For Class (11)
- » **Pak. Studies** For Class (12)

Practical Notebooks
(for Intermediate) are also Available



**SCHOLAR
PUBLICATIONS**

Scholar Publications

18-Qaddafi Market, Urdu Bazar Lahore

☎ 042-37231595 -042-37241133

☎ 0331-7231595

Al Kareem Market, Urdu Bazar Lahore

☎ 042-37355555

Order Online

📧 www.scholarseries.com

☎ 0335-7241133 ☎ 042-35472911

Connect With Us

f @ scholarpublications.pk
✉ scholarpublications@gmail.com

Permutations and Combinations

Introduction

In our daily life, permutations and combinations play a vital role in counting total number of possibilities, as well as in arrangements and selections of objects. They are used in many fields of science. For example,

- In probability theory, permutations and combinations are used to compute how many times an event can occur in various scenarios and to estimate the odds of winning a lottery.
- In biology, these are used to find out the total numbers of possible DNA sequences.
- In computer science, these are used to count the possible number of passwords of a given length by using some specific characters.
- Moreover, these are the important parts of many encryption algorithms to ensure the privacy and integrity of a data set.

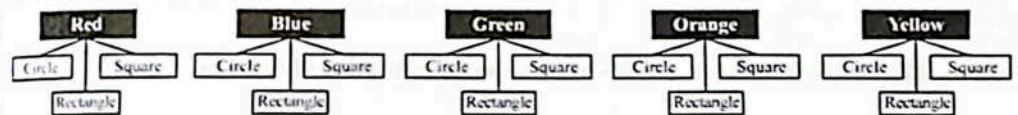
Fundamental Principle of Counting:

Challenge:

Danish wants to prepare invitation cards of 5 different colours (red, blue, green, orange and yellow) by changing any of 3 shapes (circle, square and rectangle). How many cards can Danish make?

Challenge:
Make a tree diagram and find how many cards can Danish make?

1st Way: By making tree diagram.



From tree diagram, it is clearer there are 15 choices for Danish to make cards of 5 different colours (red, blue, green, orange and yellow) by changing any of 3 shapes (circle, square and rectangle).

2nd Way: To find the total number of different cards Danish can make, multiply the number of colors by the number of shapes:

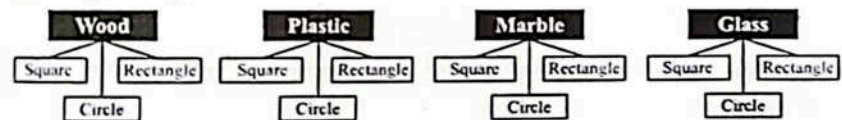
$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total number of cards made} &= \text{Total no. of colours} \times \text{Total no. of shape} \\ &= 5 \times 3 = 15 \text{ cards} \end{aligned}$$

Problem:

Danish's father wants to buy a table and has asked his son to help him decide. He narrowed down his options for manufacturer, types of material (wood, plastic, glass and marble) and types of shape (circle, square and rectangle). Find the total number of table choices from the above options.

Again the problem is to count the total number of ways in which Danish's father can choose a table.

1st Way: By making tree diagram.



From tree diagram, it is clearer there are 12 choices for Danish's father to buy a table with one type of material and one type of shape.